

JOINT STAFF WORKSHOP
BEFORE THE
CALIFORNIA ENERGY RESOURCES CONSERVATION
AND DEVELOPMENT COMMISSION

In the Matter of:)
) Docket No.
CALIFORNIA STRATEGY TO REDUCE) 01-SRPD-1
PETROLEUM DEPENDENCE)
-----)

CALIFORNIA ENERGY COMMISSION
1516 NINTH STREET
HEARING ROOM A
SACRAMENTO, CALIFORNIA

VOLUME I of II

MONDAY, SEPTEMBER 17, 2001

9:08 A.M.

Reported by:
Valorie Phillips
Contract No. 150-01-005

PETERS SHORTHAND REPORTING CORPORATION (916) 362-2345

COMMISSIONERS PRESENT

Michal Moore, Presiding Member

CEC STAFF PRESENT

Susan J. Brown, Manager, Transportation Technology
and Fuels Office

Daniel W. Fong, P.E., Transportation Technology
Specialist, Transportation Technology and Fuels
Office

McKinley Addy, Energy Technology Development

ALSO PRESENT

Alan C. Lloyd, Ph.D., Chairman, California Air
Resources Board

Catherine E. Witherspoon, Senior Policy Advisor to
the Chairman, California Air Resources Board,
California Environmental Protection Agency

Shannon F. Baxter, Ph.D., Alternative Energy
Specialist, Chairman's Office of Science and
Advanced Technology, California Air Resources
Board

Paul Wuebben, Clean Fuels Officer, Science and
Technology Advancement, South Coast Air Quality
Management District

David L. Greene, Ph.D., Corporate Research Fellow,
Center for Transportation Analysis, Oak Ridge
National Laboratory

Roland J. Hwang, Senior Policy Analyst, Natural
Resources Defense Council

Michael D. Jackson, Associate Director,
Transportation Technology, Acurex Environmental,
An Arthur D. Little Company

Lee Schipper, Ph.D., Consultant, London, United
Kingdom

ALSO PRESENT

Sergio C. Trindade, Ph.D., President, SE2T
International, Ltd.

Jason Mark, Director, Clean Vehicles Program,
Union of Concerned Scientists

Charles A. Powars, Partner, The Research
Partnership

K.G. Duleep, Managing Director, Energy and
Environmental Analysis, Inc.

Steve Douglas, Alliance of Automobile
Manufacturers

Ben Knight, Vice President, Honda R&D Americas,
Inc.

Bob Graham, Electric Power Research Institute

Fritz Kalhammer, Kalhammer & Associates

Sean Turner, California NGV Coalition

Rob Scott, Hazmat Training Director, Western
Propane Gas Association

Neil Koehler, Kinergetics Resources

Greg Dolan, Methanol Institute

Jim Evans, Equilon Enterprises

Graham Noyes, World Energy Alternatives

Nancy Pfeffer, Senior Environmental Planner,
Planning and Policy, SCAG

Andy Frank, Ph.D., Professor
Director, Hybrid Electric Vehicle Center
University of California Davis

Dave Smith, British Petroleum

Ruth McDougal, Sacramento Municipal Utility
District

I N D E X

	Page
Proceedings	1
Opening Remarks	1
Commissioner Moore, California Energy Commission	1
Chairman Lloyd, California Air Resources Board	5
Energy Implications of Reducing Petroleum Dependence	11
Susan Brown, California Energy Commission	11
Reducing Petroleum Dependence: An Air Quality Perspective	18
Paul Wuebben, South Coast Air Quality Management District	18
Lessons Learned from Past Strategies to Reduce Petroleum Dependence	29
Mike Jackson, Arthur D. Little	29
International Perspective on Transportation Energy Issues	49
Lee Schipper, Consultant	49
Questions/Comments	67
Panel One: Fuel Economy and Vehicle Efficiency	80
Daniel Fong, California Energy Commission	80
CAFE and Improving Vehicle Efficiency	81
David Greene, Oak Ridge National Laboratory	81
Costs and Benefits of Vehicle Fuel Economy Improvements	101
K.G. Duleep, Energy and Environmental Analysis, Inc.	101

I N D E X

	Page
Panel One: Fuel Economy and Vehicle Efficiency - continued	
Recommended Strategies to Improve Vehicle Fuel Efficiency: An Environmental Perspective	121
Roland Hwang, Natural Resources Defense Council	121
Automotive Industry Perspective	138
Steven Douglas, Alliance of Automotive Manufacturers	138
Afternoon Session	149
Panel Two: Advanced Transportation Vehicles	149
Mike Jackson, Arthur D. Little	149
Costs and Benefits of Advanced Technology Vehicles	151
K.G. Duleep, Energy and Environmental Analysis, Inc.	151
Natural Gas Vehicles	169
Ben Knight, Honda R&D Americas, Inc.	169
Hybrid Electric Vehicles	180
Robert Graham, Electric Power Research Institute	180
Fuel Cell Vehicles	199
Shannon Baxter, California Air Resources Board	199
Advanced Technology Vehicles	211
Jason Mark, Union of Concerned Scientists	211
Questions/Comments	222

I N D E X

	Page
Panel Two: Advanced Transportation Vehicles - continued	
Panel Summary	236
Fritz Kalhammer, Kalhammer & Associates	236
Panel Three: Emerging Transportation Fuels	243
Paul Wuebben, South Coast Air Quality Management District	243
Market Potential for Natural Gas as a Transportation Fuel	244
Sean Turner, California Natural Gas Vehicle Coalition	244
The Role of Propane in the Transportation Market	257
Rob Scott, Western Propane Gas Association	257
Potential Supplies and Sources of LNG as a Transportation Fuel	260
Charles Powars, Research Partnership	260
Ethanol: Economics, Supply and Demand	274
Neil Koehler, Kinergy Resources	274
Methanol as a Fuel Cell Fuel	288
Greg Dolan, Methanol Institute	288
Gas-to-Liquid Fuels: Marketing Opportunities in California	305
Jim Evans, Equilon Enterprises	305
Biodiesel Fuels	315
Graham Noyes, World Energy Alternatives	315
Questions/Comments	329

I N D E X

	Page
Closing Remarks	341
Adjournment	342
Reporter's Certificate	343

PETERS SHORTHAND REPORTING CORPORATION (916) 362-2345

1 P R O C E E D I N G S

2 9:08 a.m.

3 MS. BROWN: It is my great pleasure to
4 now introduce Commissioner Michal Moore, who is
5 one of the members of the Fuels and Transportation
6 Committee who will be responsible for overseeing
7 this report. Thank you, Michal.

8 PRESIDING MEMBER MOORE: Thank you,
9 Susan. And thank you, all, for being here.
10 Obviously very troubling times and ones which
11 underscore the relationship and the
12 interdependence that we have on energy supplies
13 from all over the world.

14 So, I'm here on behalf of the Committee
15 and on behalf of my own fellow Commissioners, to
16 welcome you to the Commission, and to welcome my
17 very distinguished colleague, Alan Lloyd, who will
18 join us today for collecting your input on
19 California's strategy for reducing petroleum
20 dependence.

21 Assembly Bill 2076 directed the Energy
22 Commission and the Air Resources Board to develop
23 and submit to the Legislature a strategy to reduce
24 petroleum dependence in California which is due by
25 January 31, 2002. And unlike some people we know,

1 we feel bound by and honor the time commitments
2 that we have for getting products out. And I
3 assure you that that product will be delivered on
4 time.

5 We've asked you here today to provide
6 expert advice to the Commission and to the Air
7 Resources Board on strategies that we can develop,
8 techniques that we can use, information that we'll
9 need to reduce our reliance on petroleum-based
10 fuels which is, as you know, nearly 100 percent of
11 our transportation energy.

12 Obviously the workshop is well timed
13 considering some of the immense challenges that
14 we're going to face trying to maintain or even
15 alter our way of life, and certainly the design of
16 our systems.

17 We're forecasting that California's
18 demand for petroleum fuels will grow at 2 percent
19 per year over the next 20 years. That's a
20 significant number, and one which offers
21 significant challenges, as well.

22 It's influenced by population growth;
23 growth in the state economy; the total number of
24 vehicle miles traveled; and consumer preferences.
25 Aided, no doubt, by some of the ad campaigns that

1 they see for larger and less fuel efficient
2 vehicles.

3 It's also inexorably stamped by the
4 designs that we continue to insist upon in terms
5 of decentralized housing and the kinds of
6 settlements that we develop. Our absolute
7 insistence legislatively, and perhaps just
8 publicly, against public transportation; against
9 transportation systems that might alter our
10 reliance on vehicles. And that's, I guess, our
11 own human tragedy.

12 But we can change that. And we can
13 diminish in the course of that some of the
14 reliance that we have on petroleum and the
15 associated environmental costs, the knock-on costs
16 that come with it.

17 So, we have other challenges that we
18 want to ask you to comment on. Our reliance on
19 short refinery capacity is an issue, as is the
20 fact that we haven't sited a new refinery in the
21 state in many many years. And have basically
22 guaranteed through the structure that we've set up
23 at the local government level that there will not
24 be any new refineries sited in the state. And we
25 need to ask ourselves whether or not that's the

1 right strategy to maintain.

2 We have unexpected supply disruptions
3 that will be causing us to think about how to
4 overcome them, how to overcome storage
5 difficulties. How to deal with the phase-out of
6 MTBE and the phase-in of ethanol in a timely way
7 as a substitute. And the logistical and
8 distribution problems that that brings with it.

9 So, at some point every one of us knows
10 that there will be a real decline in availability
11 of petroleum products, and the challenge is to
12 anticipate that and build up a diversity of
13 capacity and responsibility that can overcome that
14 in the future.

15 So, what I'd like to do is to stress
16 that we're looking for as many diverse and open
17 ideas as we can get today. And we welcome your
18 testimony, we welcome your remarks. And ask you
19 to understand that this is now going to become a
20 continuing, rather than a point, dialogue.

21 And that we'll be engaging you on a
22 continuous basis to define and redefine these
23 objectives so that we can be as dynamic as the
24 market is undoubtedly going to prove to be in the
25 future.

1 So, with that let me turn to Dr. Lloyd
2 and ask him for his comments. Welcome.

3 CHAIRMAN LLOYD: Thank you very much,
4 Dr. Moore. On behalf of the California Air
5 Resources Board I am pleased to join, as I
6 mentioned, Commissioner Moore and the staff of
7 both our agencies for what I think is a very
8 important dialogue today and continuing. Also
9 like to recognize Dr. Art Rosenfeld, another
10 Commissioner here. I don't know whether there are
11 any others, but I think the -- and Steve Larson, I
12 think, and the staff at CEC.

13 I particularly appreciate the working
14 relationship we have with the CEC. I think it's
15 from the top down. We don't always agree, but on
16 the other hand we have frank and forthright
17 exchange of information.

18 I think clearly the events of this last
19 week on this particular issue makes it all the
20 more incumbent upon all of us to address this
21 critical relationship between energy, air quality
22 and petroleum independence as affecting
23 California.

24 As you know this year's focused on the
25 electricity market, the electricity crisis and the

1 fundamental questions related to that. It's very
2 important we address the transportation sector
3 here, and to put this on as sound a footing as
4 possible.

5 I think most of our conventional air
6 pollution problems are rooted in our dependence on
7 petroleum fuels. And you don't have to go back
8 very long to look at this article in The Los
9 Angeles Times on the 17th of August that basically
10 says fossil fuel cuts would reduce early deaths,
11 illness study shows.

12 One can quarrel about maybe some of the
13 details here, but I think it's very important to
14 recognize that. Again, I'm not, in this case,
15 looking at particularly picking on the petroleum
16 industry, because one, I think the things we've
17 seen particularly, as I've served on the
18 California Fuels Partnership over the last several
19 years is that these are true energy companies.

20 When I was in London last week attending
21 a fuel cell conference it was very clear that the
22 major oil companies are now truly energy
23 companies. They also recognize that we need to
24 transition into fuels which, in fact, don't have
25 carbon, ultimately. And that that in turn will

1 lead to significant benefits for public health.

2 I think if we look at conventional air
3 pollutants it's ozone and PM2.5. Not only PM2.5,
4 but in fact, getting down as low as .1 or .01, and
5 that's going to be impacting from a lot of the
6 combustion technology. Toxic pollutants such as
7 benzene, diesel, particulate, we know a lot about.
8 And again, more and more we hear about the
9 localized impact, whether it's from landfills, or
10 in this particular case for petroleum, around
11 refineries.

12 Global climate change, an increasing
13 spectre on the horizon here. An issue of economic
14 competitiveness. Reliability of our personal
15 mobility. And obviously, the national security of
16 the U.S. And I think events of the last week, as
17 Dr. Moore, Commissioner Moore has mentioned, I
18 think this even heightens the importance of what
19 we're trying to do here. Because, as we can see,
20 is playing out across a much bigger spectrum. But
21 a lot of this points to, in fact, the dependence
22 of oil in the Middle East.

23 I think, as Commissioner Moore
24 mentioned, too, our task in California is
25 complicated by the phase-out of MTBE. Without a

1 waiver we have significant challenges to get
2 enough ethanol into the mix here. And I think how
3 do we transport that ethanol here? Where do we
4 get it? At what price? At what impact to the
5 consumer?

6 That's in addition to some of the
7 challenges from ethanol as it affects air quality
8 and volatility, et cetera.

9 I think we have a confluence of factors
10 here which means that I think public policies need
11 to be examined, and take all those various
12 considerations into account. It's very clear that
13 100 percent petroleum dependence is not
14 inevitable. In fact, now more than ever we need
15 to say that we need to start on a road where that
16 energy diversity is critical.

17 As I said before, the energy companies
18 are recognizing this. We need, as public
19 officials, to work with them to make sure that
20 happens.

21 So I think additional policies to
22 transfer niche markets currently for hybrids, fuel
23 cells, alternative fuel vehicles, need to be
24 encouraged so that in fact these, over a period of
25 time, in fact get a large share of the market.

1 I now many of you in the audience are
2 working on some of these technologies, and I say I
3 think, speaking on some of the technologies side,
4 it's wonderful to see all the progress being made.
5 I see many representatives from the auto industry.
6 I see Ben Knight, one of my colleagues from Honda,
7 here. Their contributions, I think, are
8 significant. And they're working very hard to in
9 fact try to diversify the technology, get more
10 fuel efficient vehicles out there.

11 I think again, we need, however, to make
12 this into a reality. So right across the
13 transportation sector, both on-road and off-road,
14 we look, in fact, to make more use of energy
15 diversity, more fuel diversity there, and this
16 energy independence.

17 Looking at the program I'm very
18 impressed with the high caliber of the speakers
19 invited to the workshop, and look forward to their
20 remarks. And I'm sure the contributions will add
21 to the quality of the final report to Governor
22 Davis and the Legislature.

23 And again, I can't over-emphasize the
24 importance I personally attach to this project.
25 The events of last week, just to me, put the icing

1 on the cake. I've said for some time we need to
2 show the way in California, and I think we can do
3 a particularly good job.

4 I'd like to thank you all for taking
5 time out of your busy schedule today. I would
6 like to single out Paul Wuebben, a Clean Officer
7 with the South Coast Air Quality Management
8 District, who, courtesy of Dr. Barry Wallerstein,
9 has actually spent about a day a week, at least
10 officially, I know Paul's spent many more time
11 than that, to work with the Air Resources Board
12 because of his knowledge on this topic. And I
13 think ha helped both the Energy Commission Staff
14 and the Air Resources Board Staff on that
15 particular aspect.

16 So, with that, Commissioner Moore, thank
17 you very much for inviting me here today.

18 COMMISSIONER MOORE: Thank you very
19 much. And, Susan, I'll turn back to you for the
20 schedule.

21 MS. BROWN: Yes, I have a staff
22 presentation which I'm going to make, and then
23 I'll ask Paul Wuebben to make one on behalf of the
24 Air Resources Board.

25 Before I do that, however, I do want to

1 recognize a few more people in the audience. Not
2 to embarrass you, but I want people to know who
3 you are. Thank you, again, Commissioner
4 Rosenfeld, for joining us. Next to him is John
5 Wilson, his Advisor. Art, you don't want to --

6 (Laughter.)

7 MS. BROWN: Susan Bakker is here, who is
8 the Advisor to Commissioner Moore. Mike Smith,
9 who is the Advisor to Commissioner Keese. And in
10 the back of the room Nancy Deller, the Deputy
11 Director for Transportation Energy, and my boss.

12 So, thank you all for coming. We have a
13 few -- no, we don't. I'm going to give a brief
14 overview presentation, giving a sense of what the
15 scope of this report will be.

16 We've already talked about Assembly Bill
17 2076, which was signed by the Governor, requiring
18 the joint report by the Air Resources Board and
19 the Energy Commission by January 31, 2002.

20 The legislation has actually three
21 parts. It calls for a recommended strategy for
22 reducing petroleum dependency, a forecast of
23 gasoline, diesel and petroleum consumption for
24 both 2010 and 2020. And statewide goals for
25 reducing the rate of petroleum growth.

1 We believe that the intent of the
2 legislation is really threefold. First, to
3 address the issue of fuel price volatility, rising
4 petroleum demand and limits on the state's
5 refining capacity. Commissioner Moore has already
6 mentioned that we're projecting a 2 percent demand
7 growth in petroleum fuels, which represents 40
8 percent by 2020, at a time when our state's
9 refining capacity is limited.

10 The bill calls for recommended
11 strategies, specifically increased transportation
12 energy efficiency, the use of nonpetroleum fuels
13 and the use of advanced transportation
14 technologies.

15 There's another provision in the bill
16 that asks the Commission to evaluate the
17 feasibility of petroleum product reserves, which
18 is actually being addressed in a separate study in
19 a separate proceeding.

20 If you'll notice, the agenda for today's
21 workshop is basically organized around these four
22 general areas of concern: The first,
23 transportation energy efficiency measures. Can
24 take the form of standards, incentives, public
25 outreach programs, and a number of other

1 approaches. We're going to talk about that issue
2 in panel number one.

3 The second panel will address advanced
4 vehicle technologies. Again, the legislation
5 specifically requires that we make recommendations
6 on alternative fuel vehicles, hybrid vehicles and
7 high efficiency gasoline vehicles.

8 Nonpetroleum fuels will also be
9 addressed in panel three. And panel four will
10 address consumer demand measures.

11 So these are some of the general
12 questions that we're going to pose, ask for input
13 on today. First, what is the technical and
14 economic potential for improving vehicle fuel
15 economy.

16 This is a much-debated issue before the
17 Congress, as we speak. Very recently the National
18 Academy of Sciences has released a report with its
19 recommendations on corporate average fuel economy
20 standards. As I mentioned before, that will be
21 the subject of our second panel.

22 The other question is how soon can we
23 have advanced technology vehicles in large
24 commercial volumes, such as hybrids, hybrid
25 electric, fuel cells and how can these vehicles

1 substantially reduce fuel use for petroleum.

2 And lastly, what other measures such as
3 fuel efficient tires, aerodynamic design, new
4 engine technologies and lighter weight materials,
5 how do these measures affect transportation,
6 energy efficiency and fuel economy.

7 The second category of issues has to do
8 with the use of nonpetroleum and alternative
9 fuels. We are looking both at substitutes for
10 diesel and gasoline.

11 As you know, diesel fuel will become
12 cleaner as federal specs will require up to 15
13 percent sulfur in the fuel. There are a number of
14 emerging fuels such as -- diesel, gas-to-liquids,
15 biodiesel, oxydiesel and other fuels that can be
16 used to displace diesel, either as a blending
17 agent or a direct fuel substitute.

18 How soon can these fuels enter the
19 market, and how soon can fuels like liquified
20 natural gas enter the marketplace to replace
21 diesel in heavy duty vehicles. These are some of
22 the questions that we'll be addressing today.

23 And lastly, to what extent can natural
24 gas, propane, electric and ethanol replace
25 gasoline, either dedicated vehicles or niche

1 markets.

2 Pricing strategies are one of the
3 measures that were evaluated in great detail in
4 1994 and 1995 by both the Commission and the ARB.
5 We don't plan to repeat that analysis, but simply
6 update it slightly. And we do realize that
7 pricing strategies, while maybe not popular, are
8 very effective in reducing driving and reducing
9 vehicle miles traveled. And those measures, if
10 adopted, can have a significant effect on fuel
11 use.

12 Direct financial and monetary incentives
13 are being evaluated, as well. There was state
14 legislation passed about a year ago that provides
15 carpooling access for alternative fuel vehicles.
16 And we've heard from Honda that in areas like the
17 Bay Area and in parts of Los Angeles that carpool
18 lane access has actually increased the sales of
19 natural gas vehicles.

20 And in the third area, land use and
21 smart growth strategies are a fundamental issue
22 which we'd like to address in this report. One of
23 the emerging concepts is the issue of land
24 location efficient mortgages. How can you site
25 transit in heavily dense population areas to

1 encourage people to get out of their cars and use
2 public transportation.

3 This is just one of the many examples of
4 what we're calling smart growth strategies that
5 should be pursued.

6 And lastly, other measures such as
7 telecommuting, speed limit enforcement,
8 ridesharing and shared cars will be evaluated.

9 Our staff analysis is using a cost
10 benefit framework to rank measures based on their
11 impact on vehicle miles traveled, emissions,
12 energy use reductions. However, we realize that
13 many of the measures we're talking about today
14 don't lend themselves well to cost benefit
15 analysis. But we will be using a combination of
16 quantitative and qualitative analysis to arrive at
17 results.

18 We've hired A.D. Little -- and Mike
19 Jackson is here to present, soon after me -- to
20 evaluate the effectiveness of past strategies to
21 displace petroleum, including technology
22 advancement strategies.

23 And lastly, consultant studies are
24 underway in a number of topics including vehicle
25 fuel economy, hybrid and fuel cell potential, land

1 use and liquified natural gas potential and costs.

2 One of the issues that is probably the
3 most difficult for us is trying to figure out what
4 measurable statewide goals can be recommended.
5 The legislation specifically asks for both short-
6 term, mid-term and long-term goals. But one of
7 the issues we'd like to have debated today and
8 have input on specifically is what kind of
9 measurable goals could the state recommend to
10 reduce the rate of petroleum growth.

11 Lastly, in terms of where we are, we are
12 completing a number of staff analyses and
13 consultant work during the month of September.
14 And our hope is to get not only oral comments
15 today, but a number of written comments on what
16 recommended goals and strategies are not only
17 possible, but that you would recommend.

18 There will be a staff draft report. I
19 have set probably an ambitious target of October
20 15th for that. We're going to shoot for that and
21 hope to make it. This is, however, a very optimal
22 schedule. And then at some point we will
23 entertain a joint hearing with the Air Board to
24 adopt and discuss these recommendations.

25 So, again, I want to thank you all for

1 your attention and hope to have a very lively
2 discussion and debate of all of these issues
3 today.

4 At this point I think I'd like to call
5 Paul Wuebben.

6 MR. WUEBBEN: Good morning. It's
7 certainly a pleasure to be here. I thought I
8 might first start with a general observation that
9 was done five years ago in receiving the Charles
10 Percy Award when Chuck Imbrecht noted that energy,
11 environment and economy are the three linked E's.
12 And I think that that's certainly what we confront
13 today.

14 I was asked to give a perspective on air
15 quality in order to provide the context of some of
16 the discussions and developments of strategies for
17 this effort. I think one of the first key issues
18 obviously is what have been the trends in air
19 quality and background. Also talk about the
20 transportation sector and what their emissions
21 characteristics are. Some of the health effects
22 and welfare effects associated with that.

23 And I think also the core issues that
24 underline some of which are what are the
25 implications of some of that, those air quality

1 issues in terms of well-to-wheels, overall
2 efficiency, what are the mass commercialization
3 opportunities for advanced technologies and
4 alternative fuels. And specifically what kinds of
5 displacement opportunities exist for alternative
6 fuels.

7 I think it's important initially to put
8 in context that each year the world's population
9 grows 100 million. As AMOCO noted just several
10 weeks ago in an op-ed, 50 percent of the project
11 2010 world global petroleum demand is currently
12 not in production. And I think there also are
13 some other fundamentals about the thickness of our
14 atmosphere, the amount of CO2 growth, the length
15 of time it took to develop petroleum compared the
16 depletion time.

17 Some of the critical challenges, I
18 think, as relate to petroleum dependence have been
19 identified through the energy efficiency as a core
20 challenge, accelerating the commercialization of
21 hybrids and other advanced technologies; and of
22 course, diversification of our system.

23 Fundamentally we should ask what are the
24 vulnerabilities. The vulnerabilities, as Dr.
25 Lloyd mentioned, include a host of air quality

1 challenges; global climate change risk; the
2 efficiency of our energy use; the actual total
3 supply; the volatility of the price structure; the
4 recessionary pressures that underscore that;
5 regional mobility, of course; land use efficiency
6 that we'll hear about in the next day and a half;
7 water quality, and of course, geopolitical
8 strategic issues.

9 Now at the South Coast Air District, of
10 course, we are confronted with perhaps the
11 greatest air quality challenge nationally,
12 although we've had some competition over the years
13 in Houston and other areas, but just as a
14 benchmark that's an area with 15 million people,
15 10 million people, 60,000 permits for stationary
16 sources, seven major refineries.

17 We have seen, from our -- that there's
18 been a real improvement in the peak ozone levels.
19 You see in this slide, say back from 1988 through
20 the year 2000 we made fairly steady progress in
21 the peak ozone levels. And we've also done that
22 despite the fact that the VMT and population have
23 both grown during the last 20, in fact several,
24 three or four decades.

25 The current count, if you will, for

1 ozone this year, if you want to compare it to
2 Houston or even the San Joaquin Valley, that we've
3 had 29 days so far this year through the 23rd of
4 August, in excess of the one-hour ozone standards,
5 with a peak of just over 18 pphm.

6 Of course, the number of stage one days,
7 I think, are showing an even more dramatic
8 improvement. And we should all take great pride
9 at the state level and at the local level for
10 bringing that kind of a pack of improvement
11 despite population pressures.

12 As we look at the concentration of ozone
13 you can see that it's moved significantly to the
14 east, if you will. And now the peak levels are
15 actually up in some of the mountain areas, just
16 below that.

17 Now, there has been, in fact, less
18 progress with respect to respirable particulate,
19 both PM10 and PM2.5. The number of days, for
20 example, that exceeded the state standard is still
21 well over 250 days a year. There has been a
22 concentration of PM10, as well, but for PM2.5 we
23 even have a broader distribution. Of course,
24 these are where the mobile sources, as you may
25 know, diesel, for example, virtually 99 percent or

1 more of diesel particulate is less than 1 micron.
2 So certainly reflected significantly in these
3 charts.

4 Another point Dr. Lloyd mentioned,
5 benzene, as an example of the air toxic exposure.
6 The trends of benzene have been, we think, very
7 dramatic. And in large part due to the bringing
8 on of obviously reformulated gasoline at the state
9 level.

10 Now, what are the respiratory
11 implications? Obviously, acute and chronic
12 symptoms associated directly with ozone and
13 particulate matter. Cancer risk clearly
14 associated in hundreds of studies from a variety
15 of compounds, particularly diesel and the aromatic
16 hydrocarbons associated with petroleum use. And,
17 of course, the youth and elderly are especially
18 susceptible.

19 Another interesting context, you'll note
20 that the continuing studies point to the linkage
21 between ozone exposure impact delayed lung growth,
22 particularly in the children.

23 We, of course, have seen some reduction
24 in cancer risk statewide, which I think definitely
25 shows we're moving in the right direction.

1 However, there continues to be 70 percent of the
2 ambient cancer risk in the South Coast Air Basin
3 associated with diesel.

4 Here's an example of what the cancer
5 risk would be if we did not include diesel
6 exposure. And that graph shows what would happen
7 if you, in fact, take account of it. And I think
8 that's quite a dramatic indication of that.

9 Of course, there have been continuing
10 reports about the importance of low level exposure
11 to very fine respirable particulate, as noted in
12 the American Heart Association Journal just
13 several months ago, can, in fact, increase the
14 risk of heart attack in the short term.

15 Now, there are very significant sources
16 of ROG and NOx that, of course, do consume
17 petroleum products. It shows cars, industrial and
18 boats, for example, as significant gasoline
19 sources. Of course, the diesel segment is
20 significant there, as well.

21 There has been some real improvement in
22 the passenger car efficiency progress, that there
23 is significant. The slide shows there's been
24 almost a 99 percent improvement, if you compare it
25 to noncontrolled levels.

1 But at the same time we certainly need
2 to focus not just on passenger cars, but also on
3 the heavy duty truck sector. It shows that with
4 the projected standards that will take place in
5 2007 that there will be, perhaps, 98 percent
6 reduction compared to no controls.

7 We still have issues that should get to
8 that, and here you can see the significance of
9 vehicles and ROG and NOx. And on another issue, I
10 think that's crucial to try to place these
11 emission questions in context, is how do various
12 advanced vehicles compare with respect to NMOG
13 emissions, for example. Here we see both indirect
14 and direct emissions taken into account. And
15 we're very excited to see the continuing
16 acceleration of a partial ZEV, the super ULEV
17 category, the BEVs coming on because of their much
18 greater lower emission characteristics.

19 If you look at air toxics, a similar
20 pattern of things; namely that the SULEV and
21 partial ZEV technologies are much cleaner than
22 even all of year 2002 conventional vehicles.

23 In terms of carbon dioxide, there's a
24 similar story. But I think a much more difficult
25 challenge, if you will, to try to obtain the

1 maximum efficiency benefits from all of these.
2 But at the same point, you'll notice that the
3 gasoline ICE engine is pretty much the highest
4 consumption at this point.

5 There's another perspective might be if
6 you took a zero emission vehicle, for example a
7 convention or battery/electric and even accounted
8 for the electricity production, over 100,000 miles
9 that the emissions associated with that operation
10 would be less than the LEV gross polluter in a
11 two-week period. And that's looking at both
12 hydrocarbons and NOx.

13 Now, the advance of the hybrid
14 technology offers a tremendous opportunity to make
15 some very accelerated gains in the near term. And
16 I'd just point out an obvious example that we all
17 know of in recent -- what I think we find most
18 compelling is that there's a fairly significant
19 portion of driving cycles that, in fact, can
20 operate without any ICE operation, even with these
21 hybrids.

22 Again, we see, relative to a gasoline
23 engine as a baseline, hybrids offering perhaps 50
24 percent improvement. EVs even lower than that,
25 depending on what their fuel mix is. And fuel

1 cells even cleaner than that.

2 And one of the important opportunities
3 therefore technologically is to take advantage of
4 the high efficiency in low torque of an electric
5 engine compared to the high efficiency at higher
6 engine speeds of conventional technology.

7 And that's why, I think, what we're
8 trying to do in looking at the technology, as well
9 as the emission trends, is to build an idea of
10 building markets for these alternatives built on
11 an understanding of convenience, infrastructure,
12 price. How all of that can be structured in a
13 sustainable fashion.

14 We also think getting public information
15 is extremely important to the public. Once they
16 find the incentives, for example, carpool access,
17 and even just understanding that there are cleaner
18 vehicles out there. And as you may know, our
19 Board, the South Coast Air Board, has recently
20 enacted a campaign to identify clean air choices
21 in association with the L.A. New Car Dealers
22 Association.

23 There's been, I think, a very impressive
24 list of recent announcements. I think we've all
25 known about the recent Prius, what, 60,000

1 worldwide. There's been some exciting
2 developments at Ford. Honda has recently
3 announced an additional -- and, of course, GM and
4 Chrysler with the Dodge Durango. So those are
5 important technologies. As they come on I think
6 we're all aware of some of these. The latest fuel
7 cell NECAR 5 that's a demonstration, or at least
8 in prototype.

9 The No Emission, zero emission bus,
10 which will be very important in the near term, for
11 commercialization. The natural gas engines have
12 accelerated dramatically, particularly in response
13 to fleet rules in the South Coast.

14 And so as we then look to the future I
15 think that we can really say that zero emissions
16 are the core of the strategy and zero technology.
17 That we can get new cars even cleaner than they
18 are today, as well as trucks.

19 We need to integrate -- cleanest fuels
20 possible, utilize very durable efficient traps and
21 catalysts, and accelerate the replacement of older
22 vehicles, along with expediting efficiency.

23 So, as we look to the future we look at
24 advancing our investments in both infrastructure
25 and R&D that is very well leveraged. And that

1 California has obviously led by example.

2 So obviously in the alternative fuels
3 we're looking at battery/electric, natural gas and
4 transit, and well beyond that in other fleets and
5 larger vehicles. Fuel cell roadmap will provide a
6 very important indication of how to structure our
7 investments there.

8 And, of course, there's a whole slew of
9 additional efficiency improvements to be made.

10 So I think that as we summarize, we look
11 at the next 10, 20, 30 years, it will clearly be
12 essential that we continue to improve and
13 introduce zero emission technology. That we
14 reduce emissions of the existing fleet through
15 fleet rules and other mechanisms. And that we
16 find unknown emissions where we can.

17 And particularly to start to
18 institutionalize in California efficiency in
19 transportation. And to start to prepare for this
20 transition.

21 So, I appreciate the opportunities, and
22 perhaps we can all find some inspiration by
23 Eleanor Roosevelt who noted that we need to do
24 what we think we cannot do.

25 Thank you very much.

1 (Applause.)

2 MS. BROWN: Thank you very much, Paul.
3 While Mike Jackson is setting up I also want to
4 recognize Catherine Witherspoon, who is Chairman
5 Lloyd's Advisor. Apologize, Catherine, for not
6 seeing you sooner.

7 MR. JACKSON: Good morning and thank
8 you, Susan, and the Energy Commission and the ARB
9 for allowing me to give you some thoughts on
10 lessons learned from past strategies to reduce
11 petroleum dependency. I'd like to acknowledge my
12 co-author is here, Nalu Kaahaaina, who's in the
13 audience, and Scott Fable, who worked on this
14 presentation.

15 What I would like to do here is to go
16 through a background; kind of give you just sort
17 of a perspective of when some of these strategies
18 were put together and how we responded to some of
19 the oil crises of the past. And then kind of look
20 specifically at three or four of these strategies
21 and what they resulted in, and what we can learn
22 from them. And then finally come to a summary.

23 If you look at this from the point of
24 view of oil price throughout the '70s, '80s and
25 '90s you can detect several places where we had

1 sort of petroquakes, '73, '74, '78, '79, the Gulf
2 War and recent rise in prices in late 2000, and
3 potentially a combination of other factors that
4 are going to cause even more pressure, upward
5 pressure on the price of petroleum.

6 Some of us are old enough to remember
7 this. This was the '73, '74 timeframe where we
8 did have even gas rationing. We did have a supply
9 issue.

10 If you look at what, the transportation
11 sector is 97 percent dependent on petroleum, with
12 an average annual growth rate of about 2 percent.
13 It's even going to put more upward pressure on the
14 price and supply.

15 If you look at this from an economic
16 point of view, there's also a cost associated.
17 And this left-hand chart here indicates around
18 every major petroquake there was a major drop in
19 our gross national product.

20 And you can see the '73, '74 recession;
21 you can see the recession that's all nearly '80s.
22 You can see a brief blip surrounding the Gulf War,
23 and although 2001 isn't on here, I bet it's going
24 to be closer to zero and maybe even negative.

25 You can also see that there's a cost in

1 terms of the trade deficit. So much money that's
2 flowing out of the country also associated with
3 those periods of time. So there is some
4 correlation.

5 Paul adequately just covered this issue
6 of the environment. SMOG, as well as toxics, has
7 been a major issue in California; continues to be
8 a major issue. So we've always talked about the
9 problems that we have to solve in California
10 relative to energy diversification or energy
11 security, but we've also talked about it in terms
12 of the environment.

13 This was adequately covered by Paul
14 Wuebben, the amount, the improvement in terms of
15 air quality is dramatic, but we still have a long
16 ways to go. This shows a number of stage one and
17 stage two episodes in the South Coast.

18 And that was accomplished, as Paul
19 pointed out, with increased population, which
20 corresponded both to increased vehicle miles
21 traveled, so a tremendous job has been done.

22 Let me just kind of highlight some of
23 the changes that occurred in those various
24 decades.

25 1970s, obviously key sectors of the U.S.

1 economy switched from oil to natural gas, with
2 reduced petroleum. There was a shift in terms of
3 more efficient technologies, both on the
4 automotive side as well as the appliance side.

5 Also there was legislation passed that
6 would require domestics and imports to achieve
7 higher standards from the automotive area. And
8 there was a tax credit that was put on for ethanol
9 to get ethanol into the marketplace.

10 Also there was considerable investment
11 made in petroleum exploration and interest in
12 alternative fuels. We got things like the
13 synthetic fuels program, renewable energy
14 programs. Large, diversified supplies of
15 petroleum were found in the North Sea, Alaska,
16 Venezuela. And we also came up with the strategic
17 petroleum reserve as a mechanism for solving some
18 of the issues. And I've already talked about the
19 recession.

20 In the '80s we started out with the
21 recession. All the work that was done in the '70s
22 caused a price collapse of oil in the mid '80s,
23 and relatively stable prices for the rest of the
24 decade, going into the '90s, except for the Gulf
25 War.

1 There was a considerable expansion of
2 interest in new alternative fuels. Brazil was
3 doing ethanol; New Zealand was doing methanol and
4 natural gas. There was methanol work done in
5 Germany. Canada was looking at LPG and natural
6 gas. Italy was natural gas. Netherlands was
7 looking at LPG. All looking at resources that
8 were sort of indigenous to their particular
9 country to try to offset the issues of petroleum
10 dependence.

11 There was also some key legislation, I
12 just picked a couple here, in the '80s that were
13 passed. There was the California AB-234. That
14 was original legislation that actually was meant
15 to require the use of flexible fuel vehicles, or a
16 mandate for flexible fuel vehicles in California.
17 It was changed in debate, legislative debate, to
18 require a panel to study that.

19 And there was the Alternative Motor
20 Fuels Act of 1988 which provided CAFE credits for
21 manufacturers who produced alternative fuel
22 vehicles.

23 So there was a sense in the '80s of the
24 need to diversify our resources in terms of what
25 was used in transportation.

1 In the '90s we started out with the Gulf
2 War, a short-term spike in oil prices. And
3 subsequently followed by a short-term recession.

4 The '90s are also characterized by
5 substantial improvements in gasoline type
6 technology. Increased use of oxygenates in
7 gasoline, i.e., reformulated gasoline.
8 Implementation of fuel injection and more precise
9 air-fuel control ratios. Improved catalysts. And
10 the result of that was that the gasoline
11 technologies pretty can compete on an emissions
12 basis with the alternative fuel technologies.

13 We also saw the Energy Policy Act
14 enacted in the early '90s, which was intent on
15 emphasizing the use of alternative fuels as a way
16 of reducing our petroleum dependency. And there
17 were some short term, there were some goals in
18 there that was 2000 I think we were supposed to
19 have a 10 percent reduction in petroleum. And in
20 2010, 30 percent. I'll give you some numbers
21 where we are on that later.

22 Today we see OPEC re-exerting market
23 power. We're also seeing the economy
24 coincidentally falling. I would have to
25 characterize the transportation market as still

1 very very vulnerable on petroleum supplies and
2 dislocation.

3 OPEC has considerable supply influence.
4 Our refineries, as Commissioner Moore mentioned
5 earlier, are at or near full capacity. And we're
6 going to ask MTBE to be phased out of the gasoline
7 supplies, which will even put more pressure on
8 those supplies.

9 And although there was lots of work done
10 in the '80s and into the '90s on alternative fuel
11 markets, there's just not very much out there
12 right now that gives us much flexibility in terms
13 of reducing petroleum dependency.

14 And I think also in the '90s and today
15 we understand the importance of greenhouse gas
16 emissions.

17 Okay, let me just talk a little bit
18 about some of the strategies. I wanted to do this
19 in terms of looking at various components; there
20 are improved vehicle efficiencies, advanced
21 vehicle technologies, alternative fuels,
22 influencing consumer behavior, policy and
23 incentives. All these are panels that are going
24 to come up after this first session.

25 I also want you to keep in mind that

1 when we're talking about reducing petroleum, we
2 have to think about both the heavy duty and the
3 light duty. You just can't say, hey, we we're
4 just going to concentrate on the light duty,
5 which, by the way, is shown here. In 1988 it
6 consumed some 140 billion gallons of gasoline.
7 Whereas the heavy duty is about 40 equivalent
8 billion gallons of gasoline.

9 So you can keep that in mind as we're
10 doing our discussion this afternoon. We need to
11 look at both areas.

12 Improved vehicle efficiencies. Probably
13 the biggest thing that was done in the early '70s
14 was corporate average fuel economy. And there's
15 experts in this audience, David Greene in
16 particular, to talk about this more later.

17 But it was a uniform standard. You
18 know, from the automotive manufacturers' point of
19 view, didn't really account for buyer preferences,
20 but it was forced on them. I think it did a good
21 job in terms of educating the public on fuel
22 economy. We got labeling on vehicles. We had
23 testing that EPA brings out. And you can make a
24 consumer choice based on fuel economy.

25 There are different standards for light

1 duty trucks and passenger cars, as well as for
2 important domestic vehicles, all of which cause
3 some issues subsequent to when this was
4 implemented.

5 The result was that we got reasonably
6 good improvements in fuel economy through the
7 '80s, but as you can see in this chart, it sort of
8 tapered off. And with the buyer preference of
9 light duty trucks versus passenger cars, it's
10 actually conceivably tended to level off and
11 almost could go down if we continued on the
12 percentages of light duty trucks.

13 We are seeing a recent emergence of high
14 efficiency type of vehicles, although mentioning
15 these, from Toyota and Honda. And we see this as
16 a strategy that is probably the most viable for
17 near term applications for reducing petroleum --
18 increase CAFE or restructure it in some way to
19 increase it.

20 On advanced vehicle technologies the
21 focus really has been on meeting efficiency
22 standards. In both the light duty and heavy duty
23 we are seeing more sophisticated power train
24 technology, such as the advanced fuel injection,
25 advanced catalyst.

1 There has been some market success in
2 various places relative to natural gas in both
3 light duty and heavy duty, but it's not
4 overwhelming. It's a niche market.

5 And the result really has been some
6 technologies have improved fuel economy slightly.
7 But really what has been done here is to meet the
8 emission standards, yet improve vehicle
9 performance, horsepower, weight, whatever the
10 various manufacturers see as selling. It could
11 have gone in the opposite direction, but it
12 didn't.

13 The 1990 Clean Air Act amendments really
14 brought us a way of getting some -- performance,
15 but also got us the oxygenates into gasoline which
16 is probably the only viable strategy we have right
17 now in terms of getting alternative fuels
18 widespread into the marketplace.

19 Three billion gallons of -- one million
20 gallons of ethanol, that's in comparison to about
21 160 billion gallons of gasoline used in the United
22 States. So somewhere on the order of 2 to 3
23 percent was put in or displaced. So that's been
24 one of the effective strategies that actually
25 has --, not to the extent that was needed by

1 EPAAct, but it did work, and it's still working.
2 The infrastructure exists now.

3 Let me touch on two other ones here, the
4 Alternative Motor Fuels Act of 1988. This was
5 meant to give CAFE credits, to incentivize
6 alternative fuel vehicles going into the
7 marketplace. Flexible fuel vehicles into the
8 marketplace. And the idea was once you got the
9 vehicles into the marketplace, you could create a
10 market for the fuels and then the fuels would come
11 to the market and you would be able to use
12 alternative fuels in those vehicles.

13 Well, that's a lot harder than --
14 especially dealing with the fuel at its higher
15 price than gasoline. Very hard for the consumer
16 to make that choice. So you have to do a lot more
17 work to make that happen.

18 But just as an example, there was about
19 400,000, 425,000 alternative fuel vehicles. Of
20 those, now about 40,000 are flexible fuel
21 vehicles. Flexible in the sense that they can use
22 ethanol or gasoline or any combination. But not
23 much fuel is being used in those vehicles.

24 Energy Policy Act of 1992, EPAAct,
25 mandated that federal fleets maximize the use of

1 alternative fuel vehicles. Similar mandates were
2 for states and fuel provider fleets. And there
3 was also a provision to bring that to the public
4 fleets, also, which never got very far.

5 That did again get alternative fuel
6 vehicles into the marketplace. But very little of
7 the fuel has been used bringing them to the
8 marketplace.

9 The use of advanced technologies can
10 reduce petroleum consumption, but many of these
11 technologies have either addressed emission
12 performance or petroleum displacement is really
13 not the main purpose. Or we've got the vehicles
14 into the marketplace and haven't followed up on
15 getting the fuel infrastructure into the
16 marketplace.

17 Let me talk a little bit about
18 alternative transportation fuels, and then talk
19 about it in terms of two examples. First is
20 Brazil. The largest scale alternative fuel
21 deployment was initiated in 1975, and I think they
22 got to around 10 percent, or 10 to 15 percent
23 total alternative fuel displacement.

24 What they were trying to do is balance a
25 sugar and ethanol production and lower their

1 dependency on foreign oil. Initially this effort
2 was supported by all the major stakeholders, the
3 domestic automakers, the ethanol producers,
4 sugarcane growers, the state oil company working
5 to distribute the fuels, et cetera.

6 And the government controls the price of
7 ethanol to facilitate the penetration into the
8 passenger car market.

9 The ethanol-only vehicles peaked at 96
10 percent of new passenger vehicle market share in
11 the late '80s.

12 Ethanol shortage in about the same time
13 was due to global sugar markets prices had gone
14 up, so it was more profitable for the
15 manufacturers to sell sugar on the world market.
16 Thus there was an intent by Petrobras at that time
17 to expand the gasoline market share, resulted in a
18 limited ethanol production and decreased ethanol
19 reserve.

20 That particular program now is blending
21 only -- pretty much is the ethanol vehicle sales
22 never recovered from the drop and the gasoline
23 market share continued to increase through the
24 1990s. At this point there's only 3.5 million
25 ethanol vehicles remaining in Brazil that operate

1 on ethanol, compared to 10.5 million gasoline
2 vehicles. Ethanol sales are essentially have gone
3 to zero.

4 They are continuing to use ethanol
5 blended into gasoline, about 22, 23 percent. And
6 that keeps the market and the business going.
7 What you learn here is that government
8 intervention requires really long-term vision and
9 action, which is often difficult for politicians
10 to build confidence in these programs. All shifts
11 in policy can cause dramatic changes in consumer
12 behavior.

13 And it really points to the fact that
14 the government needs to build a consensus among
15 all these fuel producers, all the stakeholders,
16 all the major stakeholders, vehicle manufacturers
17 and users in order to sustain a viable program.

18 LNG is another example I was using here
19 for alternative fuel point of view. Liquified
20 natural gas used in heavy duty vehicles -- U.S.,
21 primarily driven by a lower NOx strategy. LNG
22 vehicles have about 50 percent less NOx than the
23 current diesel vehicles. And about 70 percent
24 less particulate matter.

25 You can monetize those benefits,

1 particularly NOx, in California these days to
2 offset the increased cost of the vehicles.

3 Requiring these technologies, your rules
4 and regulations can drive the technology
5 development, but does not necessarily guarantee
6 that you're going to have a market in the future.

7 Alternative fuels can significantly
8 reduce petroleum dependency, but require a
9 delicate balance of the supply and demand and the
10 technology that goes into it. And we may be
11 operating, in this case, on a short window of
12 benefits, emission benefits. As the diesel
13 technologies improve, will the LNG technology
14 improve. Will we be able to develop enough of the
15 marketplace to get the cost down on these
16 vehicles; it could be diesel has the lower
17 emissions. Those are all to be seen.

18 So, again, there's no guarantee that
19 emission performance standards are going to force
20 alternative fuels.

21 One real brief example of maybe
22 influencing behavior, most of you are probably
23 familiar with the experience of the Arizona
24 program. Here the state offered fairly
25 substantial tax credit incentives to convert

1 vehicles, to build fuel, either on gasoline or
2 natural gas. The program was not capped in terms
3 of how much fuel you would use or if the vehicle,
4 whatever used alternative. Also wasn't capped in
5 terms of the amount of money that was spent in the
6 program.

7 And what you ended up getting was people
8 that were using this incentive to influence their
9 buying preference on vehicles. So, you would get
10 people that were using this incentive, for
11 example, on the extreme, to convert an SUV with a
12 very very small amount of natural gas capability.
13 And you were using it to buy that SUV to upgrade
14 to an SUV. This is probably an example of a
15 broken --

16 Some other policy incentives. The
17 SCAQMD 1190 rules mandating again the use of
18 alternative fuels specifically for the benefit
19 that's gleaned from emission standards from a
20 primarily toxic, but also NOx. The question I
21 have here is as the diesel technology becomes
22 cleaner and cleaner, as they meet the 2007
23 standards, and the natural gas technology cannot
24 keep up with the pace. It's a question will South
25 Coast be able to maintain the political clout to

1 keep these rules in place. There's lots of doubts
2 on these.

3 The Carl Moyer program was a NOx
4 incentive based program in California. I think
5 it's been one of the most successful programs run
6 for a variety of reasons. But it does provide
7 incremental costs for buying down NOx emissions.
8 And it has been very very successful in
9 California. The first two years of it, I think,
10 \$3000 average dollar-per-ton NOx compared to a
11 limit of \$12,000 to \$13,000 per ton. Another
12 mechanism that could be used to incentivize.

13 Our conclusion here is that public
14 policy should be based on the benefits that can be
15 verified. Monetizing such benefits not only
16 enables comparison, but enables structure to the
17 incentive levels.

18 And a policy really needs to be
19 carefully crafted to achieve not only the desired
20 goals, but to balance cost effectiveness with
21 technical feasibility.

22 Let me close. Gut feeling is that we
23 need to diversify fuel supplies in the
24 transportation sector. I think everybody
25 recognizes the needs. We have limited supplies

1 and, -- resource. Reserves are obviously
2 concentrated in very politically unstable regions
3 of the world. I should say region probably.

4 And we do have considerable price
5 volatility that we, as Californians, and the rest
6 of the United States is going to have to deal with
7 in the next four or five years. But we have
8 substantial -- it is not cheap to duplicate the
9 infrastructure, existing infrastructure. And it's
10 a question of is that really needed, do you really
11 want to duplicate it.

12 Higher fuel costs potentially for some
13 of these fuels. So you may have overall lower
14 life cycle costs, but you may have higher initial
15 costs. Why does the consumer want to do this --
16 want to use these higher priced fuels?

17 And then finally, to me, the benefits
18 with energy security. It's hard to quantify in
19 terms of whether it's a monetary effect. Some
20 have done good work here, but as you see in the
21 early part of the presentation, there are
22 definitely some effects relative to having price
23 dislocations in the petroleum sector. These are
24 hard to quantify.

25 I don't think there's any silver bullets

1 here. Obviously we've got to improve the
2 efficiency of the vehicles. I think implementing
3 alternative fuels is an important thing to do, but
4 it really requires consensus among all the
5 stakeholders. You can't have one not agreeing to
6 do this. And they have to agree to do it over the
7 long term; it can't be a short-term thing.

8 The need to implement some of the
9 transportation demand measures has been mentioned
10 already, the ridesharing is a good example. To
11 reduce petroleum dependency will require actions
12 on all these fronts. There will be a need to do a
13 little bit of everything.

14 Finally, I think improving fuel
15 efficiency is critical to this discussion, and
16 we're going to hear more of that in the first
17 panel. Advanced vehicle technologies offer the
18 potential to decrease petroleum consumption, but
19 are often based, or have been in the past, based
20 upon emissions. They can be complementary, but
21 they've got to be addressed at the same time.

22 Alternative fuels require really the
23 consensus of the major stakeholders, fuel
24 suppliers, vehicle manufacturers and users. We
25 can't do "build them and they will come". We've

1 seen that doesn't work at all.

2 Two examples are shown here, natural gas
3 fueling stations in the early '90s, hoping that
4 the natural gas vehicles will get there. They
5 didn't.

6 Another example is the flexible fuel
7 vehicle. Without having some sort of teeth in
8 terms of getting the fuel to the marketplace and
9 getting the vehicles there, it doesn't work. Or
10 getting the fuel there without the vehicles
11 doesn't work. So you really have to closely match
12 both the vehicles and the fuel.

13 And the life cycle cost for alternative
14 fuels has to be, in my view, less expensive or at
15 least equal to the conventional fuels or this
16 isn't going to work -- how you get there, it's a
17 big question.

18 I think you can conclude that consumer
19 behavior can be adjusted to minimize or reduce
20 petroleum. But you really have to target
21 verifiable benefits to avoid over-incentivizing.

22 And finally, incentives and mandates
23 must balance cost effectiveness with social
24 benefits.

25 Thank you for the opportunity to present

1 our views on the lessons learned. And I hope at
2 this workshop we'll be able to bring out --
3 forward in terms of reducing petroleum dependency
4 in California.

5 (Applause.)

6 MS. BROWN: Thank you. I want to call
7 Dr. Lee Schipper, who will be our last speaker
8 before the break. And I will allow some time for
9 questions of the panel following his presentation.

10 DR. SCHIPPER: Thanks. I want to
11 thank -- bring me here, I want to thank
12 Commissioner Rosenfeld who was my first graduate
13 advisor in 1970-something. I hope --

14 (Laughter.)

15 DR. SCHIPPER: I moved to London two
16 weeks ago, and I've been looking for Welshmen and
17 can't find any. I fly 6000 miles --

18 (Laughter.)

19 DR. SCHIPPER: -- at the door to the
20 hearing.

21 Many years ago the visionist Bernard
22 Cohen said petroleum was -- well, I never endorsed
23 that view, but I did drink the exhaust from one of
24 the Daimler zero emission vehicles. I drove a
25 Ford, almost hit a squirrel; it was going to be

1 the first DEB roadkill. This was a Volvo fuel
2 cell bus, and our friends from Toyota, the Prius.
3 Many less have -- you can find these vehicles all
4 over --

5 MR. SPEAKER: And I have one.

6 (Laughter.)

7 DR. SCHIPPER: My point is I was asked
8 to summarize some of the international lessons,
9 and I will do a plug for, as an ex-IEA person,
10 very important, I'm unemployed right now -- this
11 is a book that we wrote. I will give one copy to
12 Commissioner Lloyd. I will let the five Energy
13 Commissioners fight over it. I think you can
14 order them from the IEA website.

15 But I want to emphasize I'm speaking as
16 an individual. I really am unemployed right now.

17 I think you'll get a copy of this
18 handout or already have it. Basically we looked
19 at what happened in five European countries and
20 the U.S. effort to reduce the CO2 emissions from
21 transport, which essentially means reducing
22 petroleum. Not exactly. And to be blunt, we
23 looked mostly at Europe because you really can't
24 see anything with these.

25 One official commentary said, well,

1 we're planting trees in Costa Rica. I said that's
2 not what we mean by transportation policy. And
3 I'll come back to that issue.

4 A lot of things are important to this
5 effort, and I just want to highlight them and
6 challenge California to decide whether those
7 things are acceptable to California.

8 First of all, scarcity of oil and gas.
9 I don't believe that's a factor -- the IEA world
10 energy outlook emphasizes that. If you look at
11 the petroquakes in Mike Jackson's graph, each one
12 is lower and lower in real terms. Fuel price
13 spikes are costly, but basically I personally and
14 most of my friends in the oil business don't see
15 the supply of petroleum and what will drive us
16 away from this dependence. OPEC will always be
17 there, we'll always be bouncing around. And --
18 transport has already expressed its willingness to
19 pay more.

20 Instead transport and environment policy
21 go first, and I think we saw that in the addresses
22 from the Air Resources Board. Everything's on the
23 table; serious local land use planning. Carbon
24 emissions a driving factor in Europe but not here.
25 Technology marches on, but as David Greene and

1 others will show you, most of the fuel savings in
2 cars in the U.S. today, new cars, use roughly 40
3 percent energy per mile per kilogram than they did
4 20 years ago. The kilograms -- the power is gone.
5 So while the technology is there, it's not clear
6 what it will be used for.

7 The economic forces -- are very very
8 very important. I'm glad to see Susan Brown
9 recognize the previous -- I think that's very very
10 important. But also richer people tend to move
11 about more, but there's some changes in that.

12 That's very very important, but in
13 Europe there is no coddling of the consumer.
14 There are no courses of violins, choruses of
15 violins saying we just can't make ourselves pay 3
16 cents a gallon more. The Europeans did not send
17 their energy minister to OPEC -- for lower prices.
18 Only the country with the highest incomes and
19 essentially the lowest prices did that. Very very
20 important.

21 During the high price spikes of
22 September and October last year, the Environmental
23 Minister of France wrote an op-ed saying we are
24 defending our eco taxes, we can't back down now.
25 And while Tony Blair did some sleight of hand, the

1 British didn't back down either. And the second
2 big trucking demonstration wound up in four or
3 five trucks and a few tractors. Even if they'd
4 had some Welshmen in there, it would have been
5 different --

6 (Applause.)

7 DR. SCHIPPER: So the point is you have
8 to recognize the importance of those. And
9 obviously I personally believe from the European
10 experience you need price signals everywhere. And
11 I'll get back to what I mean.

12 Certainly the voluntary agreements on
13 improving fuel economy are helpful, but they will
14 be supported by the present -- and there's just
15 one, there's some data things I'd like to show
16 later. Again in cross-section, if you look at
17 light duty vehicle fuel, this is plotted as
18 emissions, but the fuel, what you see is the
19 European countries and Japan with relatively high
20 prices and low consumption.

21 The U.S., Canada and Australia there
22 kind of is a relationship there. Most of those
23 differences are -- two-thirds of that difference
24 is VFT per capita and one-third of the difference
25 is miles per gallon.

1 But again, if all is on the table one
2 has to look at all of that. And it's hard to say
3 if people save fuel when in a sense fuel keeps
4 getting cheaper and cheaper in real terms in the
5 long run.

6 We developed this accounting model that
7 says oil and transport is just a, if you will, the
8 vector product of total transport activity -- into
9 the modal shares, each mode getting its energy
10 intensity, and each fuel represented in the final.
11 Again, we all know there are lots of places to
12 push, but you got to push on them, and you have to
13 do it in a coherent way.

14 And California is one place in the world
15 that has the ability to do that, in part because
16 of the unifying factor, unfortunately, the air
17 pollution problem. Most of us are in the three
18 large air basins. There are a lot of reasons to
19 consider everything together, including land use.

20 What did they find in The Road from
21 Kyoto? The potential is huge, but because
22 progress is slow, particularly even fleet
23 turnover, certainly things like land use, the
24 political risks are very high if you can't show
25 results quickly.

1 Incidentally, one of the problems in the
2 California basis is like every other state, we
3 don't really know how many VMT there are; we don't
4 really know what the fuel economy is, because we
5 do each of those in a circular way.

6 The U.S. last measured its fuel economy
7 with surveys in 1985. So, it's all guesses. Now
8 that didn't matter in the '70s and '80s when
9 things were changing. But now when it's
10 politically important to see changes, one has to
11 start to measuring.

12 And when I did my project for the
13 Commission on California energy seven years ago,
14 we found that the Energy Commission is a very very
15 good model, but there wasn't enough measurement.
16 How far our cars are really driven in California,
17 and what is the real fuel economy. And that's
18 something we have to get moving on, otherwise we
19 won't be able to show progress and validate our
20 policies.

21 Price signals are all over the European
22 map. I'll get back to that. The technology
23 investment comes mostly in the U.S. through PNGV
24 or PGNV or -- vehicles, something like that. And
25 in Japan, okay, you'll hear a lot more about that.

1 The point is what's missing from the U.S. is
2 something driving the consumer, and that was
3 brought up in Mike's talk.

4 Open the books in the late '80s in
5 Holland using all these great ideas, and then you
6 open the laws today and see what's on the books by
7 what was bold, after compromise and compromise, is
8 very little. It's a very very slow and slippery
9 slope as we know from the California experience.

10 And that, plus the number of years it
11 takes to see the impacts, means the people are
12 disappointed. I don't mean to shrug this off, but
13 you have to sort of start with that as your
14 outcome. And say, what do we have to do to build
15 in various policies that we know aren't going to
16 realize benefits for awhile. We know we're going
17 to make people mad, but we know we're going to
18 have to be compromised. Okay. At least that's
19 what you see everywhere in Europe.

20 Now, the voluntary agreement says 25
21 percent reduction in carbon per kilometer in new
22 cars by 2008. They wisely -- carbon, because
23 remember diesel has more carbon per liter or per
24 Btu of energy. European cars, we found, when we
25 applied -- were to the fleets of Germany and

1 Denmark. Given the size of the European car has
2 more fuel saving stuff in it than a similar
3 American car. Not a lot, but it's a measurable
4 difference.

5 On the other hand, the cars in Denmark,
6 where there's a 200 percent purchase tax, had
7 somewhat less energy saving features than the cars
8 in Germany, where the purchase tax is much lower.
9 So vehicle taxation is important; fuel prices have
10 brought out some differences in what technology is
11 deployed in a given size.

12 It also helps, dirtier fuels tend to be
13 taxed more. Nobody needed a small filler nozzle
14 to force people to unleaded -- costs 40 cents a
15 gallon less, the lead, that was the way it was
16 introduced.

17 And in the northern countries they
18 needed cars at a lower personal cost access than
19 the less clean cars. There is some talk of
20 charging for road use in Holland in London and
21 other places where it's really congestion, and
22 again I mean congestion that we don't know and
23 experience. And to charge trucking by kilometers
24 as a way of really internalizing charging for the
25 use of the roads and the environmental problems.

1 But again, part of a larger package of
2 trucking, not just spotty measures. And then what
3 I call soft measures, I don't mean they're not
4 important. But, walking, planning, the trouble is
5 that in many of the more dense European countries
6 you have these important and good land use
7 planning. You can't put up a WalMart or its
8 equivalent that's not near a major existing road
9 or transit node in many localities. You can't do
10 it.

11 And so you don't get the decay that we
12 get. That's because European countries have long
13 recognized the importance of land use planning.
14 And frankly, we have not. You see clear
15 boundaries in European cities. You don't see that
16 in this country, it seems to just gradually peter
17 out.

18 There is sprawl. The large rail systems
19 in London and Paris mean the average commute is
20 lengthening as people use rail. It's expensive
21 but they use it. But it also means that the
22 overall scale of the sprawl is much smaller.

23 The main item in Europe today, however,
24 is the fuel economy voluntary agreement. Local
25 measures help this. Fuel taxes help -- the

1 kilometers. But the biggest single thing on the
2 books is the fuel economy voluntary agreement.

3 Now, there are some contentious issues.
4 Publish a paper in the Journal of Transport of
5 Economics and Policy that says diesel is a loser
6 in Europe. Why is it a loser? When you look at
7 the real on-road fuel economy of diesel, and you
8 look at the lower price, even if you assume a
9 small -- I think the effects are small -- what you
10 find is that people first of all buy the more --
11 cars if they're buying in the diesel market, and
12 they drive them 50 to 70 percent further. And
13 this isn't just the high drivers.

14 In surveys of switchers, people switch
15 and drive more. And the same is true of LPG in
16 the countries that have it. And I say to
17 California, subsidizing alternative fuels leads to
18 this great place for high mileage drivers to enjoy
19 themselves. And nobody has won by that.

20 The net impact of dieselization almost
21 half the European car market today is a way of
22 getting cheaper fuel. Now, France is raising the
23 price of diesel at the risk of having truck
24 drivers block all the entrances into Paris, which
25 is what they do now and then. And once the fresh

1 salad dries up in the Parisian markets, the
2 political will will kind of wilt, as it were, --

3 (Laughter.)

4 DR. SCHIPPER: -- the salads, and you
5 get -- but this time, last year they didn't give
6 in, and we finally see a change. And the real
7 challenge of diesel is now for fuel economy
8 improvement to move so fast that it still offers
9 an interesting alternative.

10 Some of you know that I often write
11 alternative fools, not because I'm not for them,
12 but I think that a fuel like farm ethanol, which
13 according to Michael Wang, in this country is
14 three-quarters somebody else's fossil fuel, and
15 one-quarter of real bioenergy. It works only
16 because it's heavily subsidized. Not because it's
17 something the consumer would choose.

18 We have the same problems in Europe.
19 Everything that was made cheap because it was
20 supposed to be good, LPG in France, for example,
21 starts to boom because it's cheap, not because
22 people suddenly put on their little green hats.

23 A couple countries tried accelerated
24 stock turnover and this got nowhere, -- didn't
25 work, either. In other words, the indirect ways

1 with incentives tend to have very small effects, I
2 think, at very high costs.

3 Land use is extremely important, but you
4 need very hard planning. To me all of the talk of
5 HOV lanes and location emission -- all of this is
6 window dressing unless one addresses the
7 fundamental tax policy.

8 And during the most radical of the times
9 in this country, talking about tax reform, nobody
10 will attack the single, the mortgage interest
11 deduction for owning your own home and paying
12 interest. That's a great incentive to go where
13 you can buy property.

14 And again, living in north Berkeley I
15 can't complain about this; this is the
16 redevelopment of an area that was so tragically
17 burned out ten years ago. And somewhere in the
18 Highlands there there's actually, they snuck in a
19 7/11.

20 The contrast that on top of a freeway
21 with the Ottawa style development on the right
22 where you have apartment buildings coordinated
23 with a dedicated bus way. And look at the north
24 Berkeley BART station, except you can't see it,
25 because us good citizens of Berkeley didn't want

1 development around the BART station. We forbade
2 it. So it's mainly a parking lot, which gives you
3 an entrance to a freeway on rails, as opposed to
4 the Orleans us stop way out the Autobahn that's on
5 top of a Hudson Bay Company, and several other
6 major stores.

7 If you're going to do things like spend
8 millions in mass transit, you need fuel prices,
9 you need the land use, you need all these things
10 to make it cheaper, make it feel cheaper and
11 faster and more convenient than the alternatives.
12 And for most Americans, that's simply not the case
13 today, as we move to where only a minority of
14 people are using commuting --

15 We know what the incentives are. I
16 think they were all discussed earlier. There is a
17 fee base on in Denmark right now based on the
18 original mile per gallon of your car, every year's
19 registration fee varies. And there's some
20 evidence that that's tweaking the market, but the
21 Danish market is 140,000 cars a year.

22 So no manufacturers are going out to
23 design the new technologies based on the Danish
24 fee base. There is a slower rise in VMT that we
25 see in the U.S. relative to GDP growth, and that's

1 in the statistical package I put together.

2 Europeans foresee this, but in
3 California that's something that everybody's, oh,
4 we're all going to move to Arizona, or we'll all
5 move to Colorado. Okay.

6 So one of the difficulties that Europe
7 faces, like California, is one state no longer can
8 do anything. All countries have to do it. And
9 they do it through EU.

10 The problem California faces is it's
11 probably many years ahead of the federal
12 government, and when it tries to do things here it
13 often can get stopped actively, because it's just
14 too far out.

15 Again, there's all kinds of things that
16 are, I believe, going in in good ways in Europe
17 that they're part of a culture that we don't have.
18 And I think in a sense that's -- we have to think
19 about here.

20 We've led the world in clean vehicles.
21 We've led the world in home appliances. I visited
22 the major Japanese appliance maker in 1979. He
23 showed me a secret piece of paper, very sensitive.
24 And there was its projected refrigerator
25 consumption and the California standards on the

1 same piece of paper. California basically pushed
2 the whole world, at least the developed world, in
3 making better appliances and making cleaner
4 vehicles. The Swedish standards depend on the
5 California standards.

6 On the other hand, you don't get inside
7 your refrigerator and drive around in it. And so
8 there's something emotional about cars. We
9 understand that. And we bring up problems of
10 order issues. But somehow everything always seems
11 to fall apart. My fundamental belief is the
12 difference in the policy. Europe and Japan are
13 highly consensus oriented; the U.S. loves, David
14 Greene and -- may describe it, by going on with
15 the national academy study.

16 One, you didn't need a national academy
17 study to make fuel economy a goal in Europe. Two,
18 once something like that is done by the elders,
19 everybody agrees we'll do our best job. And that
20 is what European producers, Japanese car producers
21 tell me all the time. A tough fight. Went to
22 Honda, visited all the centers in Japan, tough
23 fight. I was there the day before the new
24 agreement was announced. They said it's going to
25 be a tough fight and we'll do our best.

1 You don't get that from anybody with
2 U.S. policy. Japan and Europe are not afraid to
3 use pricing -- seriously. Again, if you only
4 fiddle around with it, you often get very very
5 perverse results.

6 And another thing is Japan and Europe
7 really are committed to the Kyoto Accord in one
8 form or another, which I think it's fair to say it
9 is not an issue here.

10 Think of it this way: We built the red
11 line, the blue line, the green line in L.A. and
12 somebody said, estimate that if every rider costs
13 the system between \$10 and \$20, well, all of you
14 saw "Blazing Saddles". And you all remember when
15 all the bad guys were going to ride to destroy the
16 town of Rock Ridge or Rock Creek or something like
17 that. And they came to this semaphore and you had
18 to put in a dime to pay the toll to get by.

19 (Laughter.)

20 DR. SCHIPPER: If society says it's
21 worth building a light rail system that costs \$10
22 to \$20 a ride, then what society is saying every
23 drive lane in each one of those, and the driver's
24 got to pay \$10 to \$20 to open the car up,
25 otherwise what you're doing is spending hundreds

1 of dollars here to solve a problem that would cost
2 tens of dollars over here.

3 And that's, to me, the ultimate lesson.
4 That California is going to do things to restrain
5 the growth, to make it go back down. They start
6 to do stuff that's strong based on what I've
7 learned from six years in Europe, or I think we'll
8 have this hearing next year and the year after and
9 the end result is this is the 20th or 30th year
10 we've been in these hearings.

11 And while I recognize, and I think
12 California should recognize its own leadership,
13 the energy and environment, we're in a very
14 slippery area, transport -- control of it, and I
15 think we learn that historical lesson.

16 Thank you.

17 (Applause.)

18 MS. BROWN: Okay, I assume you're
19 involved in formulating some very good questions
20 for the panel. We'll allow a few minutes for
21 Q&As. And if you do want to ask a question of any
22 of the panel members, and I think even Dr. Lloyd
23 would allow a question or two, right? You could
24 come to the podium there and identify yourself for
25 the court reporter.

1 Where are all those difficult questions?
2 Comments? I think these people want a break.

3 (Applause.)

4 MS. BROWN: Great, thank you.

5 MS. PFEFFER: I do want a break, but
6 I'll ask a question. My name is Nancy Pfeffer.
7 I'm a Planner at the Southern California
8 Association of Governments. We are a COG, a
9 Council of Governments, in southern California;
10 six large, large southern California counties.

11 And my question for just suggestions and
12 input from the panelists, we talk about how
13 critical land use is, and of course at SCAG we
14 deal with that on a regional level as best we can.
15 But ultimately it is an issue of local control and
16 local jurisdiction.

17 What are your recommendations,
18 suggestions for creative strategies for dealing
19 with that?

20 MS. BROWN: I guess I would turn it
21 around and ask you what you would recommend, as a
22 local planner, to the panel. We are going to have
23 another session on smart road strategies, I
24 believe, tomorrow morning.

25 But I would also offer that we're

1 looking to you for suggestions. How's that for
2 turning around the question?

3 DR. SCHIPPER: If I could just say
4 something from Europe. That's recognized, at
5 least in Germany, with all five European countries
6 looked at, that the local authority has really the
7 say.

8 In the case of the UK, planning, there's
9 a document that came out five years ago, PPG-11,
10 and it basically said, okay, localities, do it,
11 it's not our problem. On the other hand, London
12 is 25 percent of the UK, so that kind of drags the
13 country along.

14 Holland, I mean there's open space, but
15 basically Holland is one or two large megacities
16 in a certain sense, and then a lot of rural area.
17 And so in Holland, again even if it's a local
18 level, it only requires a few localities around
19 that area to do things. And there's a lot of
20 respect for the importance of doing this.

21 In Germany it's extremely a local issue,
22 and so you see it missing from a lot of the
23 national issues.

24 But if you look at what cities are doing
25 with bike paths and things like that, and what we

1 would call smart growth, they're doing a lot. I
2 mean, people don't like the cameras that record
3 people that go through red lights in Frankfurt,
4 but it slows the traffic down. It's very very
5 good.

6 Sweden has always had a division of land
7 use planning and clustering developments around
8 each transit stop. It's very very important.

9 Denmark, again, is so concentrated in
10 one or two cities that what becomes -- the Danes
11 have the five-finger plan, there are five big sort
12 of arteries radiating out of Copenhagen. And
13 basically, although people can locate single
14 family dwellings between them, most development is
15 along those five fingers.

16 On the other hand what no one ever
17 realized was that there would be people doing
18 this. Because don't forget, even Europe is
19 changing away from radial commuting. And the
20 crisis in Europe planning right now is how to deal
21 with the fact that people are no longer commuting
22 radially like they did 25 years ago. And that
23 there is more and more of a spread of jobs and
24 things like that, or people have two jobs.

25 So, you can't expect the planning and

1 the collective system will carry the whole burden.
2 But it still carries as much as 40 percent of
3 people during peak commute hours. And we have an
4 example of that in New York City. New York City
5 is like Europe in the sense that the transit
6 system carries a large, large share.

7 In the Bay Area transit carries a third
8 of the radial commuters. But the radial commuters
9 are only a third or even less of all the
10 commuters. And that gets back to the question of
11 how to collect people so that they don't have to
12 move around as much.

13 MS. WITHERSPOON: Hi. I'm hoping over
14 the course of this workshop we find out the
15 powerfulness of each measure in terms of
16 displacing petroleum, and begin to bound
17 priorities. But on transit specifically, when we
18 looked at it from an environmental perspective we
19 discovered, much to our dismay, that transit could
20 be higher polluting than cars unless you were
21 looking at hydrogen buses or something of that
22 nature.

23 And I'm wondering how sophisticated is
24 the analysis of fuel efficiency on the transit
25 side. And if transit has to take a particular

1 form to displace petroleum. And, you know, for
2 example, is it more powerful to get people out of
3 SUVs and into lightweight passenger cars. Or to
4 actually move them out of SUVs onto transit
5 conveyances.

6 DR. SCHIPPER: In Europe transit is
7 roughly three times less energy intensive than the
8 U.S. I think we have about as many seat miles per
9 capita as Europeans, but we have mostly seat miles
10 and very little passenger miles, just saying
11 people on a bus, averaged around the clock. Okay.
12 In other words, we're below the threshold in
13 almost every community.

14 And so the average city bus in the U.S.
15 today uses more fuel per passenger mile than the
16 average car. That may not be true for light
17 trucks. If you can get people into existing buses
18 there's essentially no energy cost, and that's the
19 question.

20 But the strategy for the last 30 years
21 was to subsidize more and more buses running
22 around more and more empty. And so the fuel
23 intensity of bus travel --

24 (Laughter.)

25 DR. SCHIPPER: -- within cities, city

1 buses went up, while the fuel intensity of
2 vehicles went down. And what beat the vehicles
3 was air travel. Now air travel gets us much
4 longer distances. And cars get us farther than
5 buses. There's a lot more than just energy
6 intensiveness, there's time and speed.

7 I think the -- because of section 15 in
8 the report, the analysis of the fuel use is really
9 pretty sound. It says you got to get people into
10 the existing buses off peak and things like that.

11 For example, in London, after 10:00 in
12 the morning, an all-day, anywhere car costs very
13 little. Before 10:00 you can't do it. And that's
14 an effective strategy for filling in the valley
15 when the buses and the railways won't be that
16 crowded. And saying to shoppers, you can
17 everywhere now for only four pounds, so why take
18 your car. That's the kind of thing one can
19 explore to fill up the vehicles when they're not
20 needed.

21 MS. BROWN: Please identify yourself.

22 DR. FRANK: Hi. I'm Andy Frank,
23 Professor at UC Davis. I'm the Director of the
24 Hybrid Electric Vehicle Center.

25 I've got a couple of points to mention.

1 It seems like, to summarize everybody's
2 presentation this morning, the long-term policies
3 on alternative fuels has been kind of a bummer.
4 And when I see here in the State of California
5 because nobody's using it, even though we have
6 programs assigned.

7 And all of this came down to a lack of
8 infrastructure, as I see it. But that means any
9 kind of alternative fuel system must use the
10 infrastructure that already exists for energy.
11 And we only have three, natural gas, gasoline and
12 electricity.

13 But I didn't hear anything this morning
14 on the use of electricity as an alternative fuel.
15 I think electricity is, I think, an excellent
16 alternative fuel.

17 And what we have been doing is designing
18 hybrid vehicles that use both gasoline and
19 electricity. Not like the car companies hybrid
20 vehicles which don't use electricity.

21 And that's a distinct difference. And
22 I'm fundamentally here to advertise a recent study
23 from EPRI. You might say, well, that's obvious,
24 EPRI wants to use electricity.

25 But what we find is that in the studies

1 that hybrid electric vehicles using electricity
2 from the grid is number one, much more efficient
3 over two to three times as efficient; satisfying
4 to CO2 criteria, much less emitting, perhaps one-
5 tenth; and the bottomline is the incremental cost
6 is within the target cost of what people pay for
7 cars, within 20 or 30 percent.

8 You might say, oh, my god, that's a huge
9 difference, but I have to -- but it's new
10 technology and it has new benefits. And the most
11 important thing is historically new technology has
12 always cost more.

13 For example, 1940, people forget that
14 all cars had manual transmission systems.
15 Automatic transmission came in at an introductory
16 price of over 30 percent incremental cost. And
17 yet two or three years later everybody had
18 automatic transmissions.

19 And in fact, I remember the
20 discussion -- I'm an old guy -- that everybody
21 said who needs this automatic transmission, I can
22 do a much better job of shifting, I know how to
23 shift.

24 And yet, the benefit to the customer,
25 and I think one of the people here mentioned it,

1 the benefit to the customer was enough to drive
2 that.

3 Same thing with the plug-in hybrids.
4 You'll find that, we did this survey in this EPRI
5 study which indicated that people would much
6 rather plug in than go to a gas station. As a
7 matter of fact, it reduced the numbers of trips to
8 a gas station, in the study, from 30 to 40 a year
9 down to three or four. And that was a tremendous
10 benefit that people perceived as something that
11 they will pay for.

12 Anyway, i'm here to advertise the EPRI
13 study. It's called, Comparing the Benefits and
14 Impacts of Hybrid Electric Vehicle Options. And
15 the most important thing is this book is free.

16 (Laughter.)

17 MS. BROWN: Thank you, Dr. Frank. I
18 wanted to point out that Bob Graham from EPRI will
19 be speaking on that very study this afternoon. So
20 we'll be discussing that in great detail.

21 Other questions for the panelists?

22 MR. SMITH: Dave Smith from BP. As the
23 speakers were talking about the anticipated
24 increase in petroleum use over the next 10, 20
25 years, there didn't seem to be any projections of

1 air quality over the next 10 or 20 years.

2 So, I'd like to ask the panel if there's
3 information that they could share about that.

4 Because we've seen marked improvement in air
5 quality over the last 10 or 20 years. What do you
6 project to see over the next 10 or 20 years with
7 the current systems and standards we have in
8 place?

9 MR. WUEBBEN: From the local perspective
10 we certainly would anticipate, I would think, some
11 continuing progress, but the rate of that progress
12 is certainly not guaranteed. And, in fact, I
13 think as we found several years ago that there was
14 a risk with the population and VMT pressures.
15 That, in fact, that that rate of emission
16 reduction would basically bottom out.

17 And while I think that with the most
18 recent round of LEVII and reformulated gasoline
19 and heavy duty emission standards has delayed that
20 deflection point, if you will, there are other
21 decisions. For example, the federal EPA decision
22 to delay by three years the NOx standard puts even
23 greater pressure on California, perhaps, as well
24 as the near term. MTBE phase-out, you know, we
25 recognize some of the challenges there.

1 So we don't have a specific forecast
2 that I could bring to you today. We're certainly
3 cognizant of all the factors that would play into
4 that. And I guess we're really looking to the
5 technology trends of this workshop, and some of
6 the discussions to kind of flesh out those
7 predictions, Dave.

8 CHAIRMAN LLOYD: A couple of things I'll
9 mention, also, Dave. I think the contrasting some
10 of the things that Lee was saying for Europe and
11 California. Number of occasions I've heard
12 European scientists and regulators basically
13 saying that basically the urban air pollution
14 problem has been solved in Europe. I don't
15 believe that. But the tendency is that they're
16 focusing on the CO2 rather than some of the
17 criteria pollutants.

18 I think over here, however, you will
19 also see some of that increased emphasis on CO2.
20 But we've got a long way to go to solve the issues
21 with the criteria pollutants.

22 As many of you will recognize, the issue
23 we have, the Air Resources Board, in looking at
24 the Bay Area air quality plan indicates there are
25 many many challenges out there.

1 In addition, we are not willing in
2 California to relax the NOx standard in order to
3 accommodate increased penetration of light duty
4 diesel. The Board rather wisely said the same
5 standard for gasoline and diesel.

6 If you look at the data we have for
7 exceedances of the PM10 or PM2.5, or PM10 here, we
8 have 90 percent of California basically being
9 subjected to air exceeding those standards. And
10 the more we see about fine particles as I
11 mentioned earlier, down to .1 and .01, I think
12 science tells us in the relationship between air
13 pollution and asthma is that we've got to be more
14 and more concerned.

15 So, as we look ahead I think it's
16 important that we recognize we're going to
17 continue to exert controls on all the sources,
18 stationary, mobile, off-road, et cetera.

19 And given the challenge of models there
20 and the data required to drive those models, I
21 think we're going to continue to be very vigilant.
22 To me, again I have to get a plug in there, along
23 with Andy Frank, I think the importance of some of
24 these inherently cleaner technologies can be very
25 important. So our confidence of meeting those

1 standards will be enhanced.

2 And also you see more and more, I know
3 Dave Beebe is working with the auto companies, but
4 last week at a hearing General Motors is just the
5 latest of the companies saying we want to take the
6 automobile out of the environmental issue.

7 So I'm hoping that that trend will
8 continue and that we will see real progress. But
9 I think we still have a lot of work to do in
10 regional and urban air quality issues.

11 DR. SCHIPPER: If I could just add
12 something to that. A key issue in Europe today is
13 particulate matter. BP, Shell, ELF, which is the
14 French company, I think have really been leading
15 and pushing and making this stuff available. And
16 BP was all over the CO2 meeting in the Hague
17 advertising its city diesel.

18 And city diesel really was kind of
19 invented by, I guess by Shell, and probably BP in
20 Sweden. BP makes the stuff available now.

21 I think a crucial decision that has to
22 be made is whether to support really stiff regs on
23 diesel that the previous president proposed. If
24 we get that, then that's one more step to what Al
25 just said, of getting some of these contentious

1 issues simply off the table.

2 And in this case there are now enough of
3 the largest oil companies in the world making this
4 stuff and making money, and finding that in many
5 European cities actually booming, you know, the
6 green diesel, that that's a crucial thing that has
7 to happen in the U.S. It may have to happen first
8 in California.

9 When that happens I think you'll see
10 some of the fears of an increased use of diesel
11 taken away, at least on the PM thing. And
12 certainly the problem of PM10 in existing diesel
13 engines will be made a little better.

14 MS. BROWN: I'm going to suggest now we
15 take a 15-minute break. We'll convene the next
16 panel at five after eleven.

17 I also have for the next, the speakers
18 for panel one please meet with Dan Fong during the
19 break.

20 (Brief recess.)

21 MR. FONG: Thank you very much. For the
22 record my name is Dan Fong; I'm a member of the
23 Staff of the Transportation Development Office.
24 I'm going to serve as the moderator for this panel
25 on fuel economy and vehicle efficiency.

1 This morning we have a group of very
2 knowledgeable panel members: David Greene from
3 Oak Ridge National Laboratory, one of our
4 consultants; and a consultant to the National
5 Academy Sciences Study, Mr. Duleep. We also have
6 a representative from the Automotive Alliance,
7 Steve Douglas; and finally we have Roland Hwang
8 from the Natural Resources Defense Council.

9 So I'm going to start this off by
10 inviting Mr. Greene to make his presentation. And
11 then after each speaker finishes we'll have some
12 time for questions.

13 DR. GREENE: Thank you very much, Dan.
14 I'm very happy to be here this morning. It's an
15 honor to be invited out here to address the
16 Commission.

17 The subject of my talk will be the
18 recent National Academy of Sciences study on the
19 corporate average fuel economy standards and their
20 effectiveness and impact.

21 I will be addressing primarily two
22 aspects of that study, we have numerous findings
23 and numerous recommendations and there's not time
24 to go into them all. I will touch briefly on the
25 implications of our analysis of technology

1 potential. And then spend most of my time talking
2 about the -- on safety.

3 One of the major findings of the
4 committee was that the CAFE standards had, in
5 fact, had a salutary effect on fuel consumption in
6 the U.S. We estimated that CAFE and other
7 factors, including the price run-ups incurred at
8 about the same time the law was passed were
9 responsible today for reducing U.S. petroleum
10 consumption by on the order of 2.8 million barrels
11 a day.

12 A lot of the report is dedicated to
13 finding or exploring preferable alternatives to
14 the fuel economy standards. I'm not going to say
15 much about that, but I'll be happy to answer
16 questions about that if people have any.

17 We recommended a lot of things people
18 got from gasoline taxes, such as Lee Schipper
19 advocated this morning, to tradeable credits, to
20 weight-based standards, and so on and so on.

21 But then the majority of the committee,
22 with the exception of Mary Ann Keller and myself,
23 agreed that the CAFE standards were probably
24 costing the U.S. somewhere between 1300 and 2600
25 fatalities per year. Not just the CAFE standards,

1 but all of the downsizing and down-weighting that
2 accompanies that. And we strongly disagree with
3 that. We think this is a serious error, and that
4 the better estimate is about zero.

5 A few other refinements, since these
6 were questions raised by the Commission's --
7 questions they sent to me. We did say that the
8 definition of a truck was broken, and needed to be
9 fixed, but we didn't tell the National Highway
10 Traffic Safety Administration how to fix it.

11 We said that the domestic import
12 distinction at least has already been abolished
13 for light trucks. It should also be abolished for
14 automobiles.

15 We noted that, as Michael pointed out
16 this morning, the credits under EPAC for flex fuel
17 vehicles tend to reduce the average miles per
18 gallon, and have failed to generate significant
19 demand for ethanol.

20 And we also pointed out that the
21 technology that could have been used to improve
22 fuel economy has been implemented instead since
23 1985 to increase performance and size, accessories
24 and so on.

25 We also noted that there is a legitimate

1 government rationale for taking action to raise
2 MPG. We assigned a very approximate externality
3 charge of about 30 cents per gallon.

4 Okay. The findings on technology
5 potential are in chapter 4 of the report. And
6 they are summarized in what we, I think,
7 mistakenly called a break-even analysis. And the
8 reason it's a bad idea to call this a break-even
9 analysis is that people assume that it means that
10 the total cost to improve fuel economy exactly
11 balances the total value of fuel savings to the
12 consumer. And that's, in fact, not the case.

13 It's not a break-even point in that
14 sense. It's the point where the marginal cost of
15 improving fuel economy one more increment equals
16 the marginal value to the fuel savings. And the
17 economists will recognize that that means that the
18 total value of savings to the consumer far exceed
19 the total costs, generally by one and a half to
20 two times as much.

21 So, whereas the news media said, well,
22 you can have fuel economy but it's going to cost
23 you \$1000 or something to improve fuel economy by
24 say 8 or 10 mpg, they failed to point out that you
25 might get \$1500 to \$2000 worth of fuel savings

1 over the life of the vehicle as a result. And
2 that was really our fault for not being clear.

3 And also in our break-even analysis we
4 don't include the societal benefits, even the 30
5 cents a gallon which we came up with is not
6 included in there. So any societal benefits for
7 carbon reduction and so on are a bonus.

8 The technologies we considered are all
9 proven technologies, not necessarily all in the
10 marketplace now, but known to be feasible, known
11 to be possible at a cost which we have specified.
12 And we give a range of costs and a range of fuel
13 economy improvements for every technology.

14 And our break-even analysis assumes no
15 weight reduction whatsoever, but 5 percent
16 increase in weight to account for expected
17 additions of safety equipment and other things to
18 motor vehicles.

19 I should say that it covers the time
20 period approximately 2013 to 2015, so there's
21 plenty of time to change over technologies.

22 I'm going to pass over this quickly, but
23 ours is not the only analysis available. There
24 are at least four other very carefully done
25 studies, very recent studies of fuel economy

1 technologies potential in the literature. And it
2 does go quickly, doesn't it?

3 Here you see our range of estimates
4 which is characterized by a solid black line for
5 our average estimate and two dotted lines for our
6 high/low estimates, showing a potential for
7 passenger car fuel economy increase in change in
8 miles per gallon versus incremental costs, along
9 with several other of the studies that are extant,
10 including this blue line which shows K.G. Duleep's
11 work. He'll speak next. A study done for the
12 automobile industry, Sierra Research, and then
13 later released by Natural Resources Canada.

14 You see inferences we made. The MIT and
15 ACEEE study don't really lend themselves to
16 constructing this kind of cost curve for reasons I
17 can elaborate on. But we made inferences as to
18 what the indications were. And obviously they're
19 far more optimistic about what can be achieved.

20 Of course, the MIT study applies to the
21 year 2020. And whereas our study, Sierra Research
22 study, and the EPA studies do not assume
23 technological progress such as assuming a device
24 to effectively control NOx emissions for lean-burn
25 engines. We don't assume that.

1 The other studies, especially the MIT
2 2020 study, does assume what the engineers at MIT
3 believe to be a reasonable rate of technological
4 progress. So this is interesting to characterize
5 it what a study based on essentially fixed
6 technology concludes versus one which anticipates
7 technological progress.

8 You can see from the passenger car one
9 that the other studies pretty much fell within our
10 range of high and low estimates. And that's not
11 quite the case for light trucks.

12 Our study is more optimistic about what
13 can be accomplished with light trucks. And in
14 fact, we expect that bigger efficiency
15 improvements can be achieved for light trucks than
16 for passenger cars.

17 So, -- you have to have a light finger
18 for this -- so, if we can have improvements -- I
19 missed a slide there.

20 (Pause.)

21 MR. GREENE: That one, yeah, that one
22 skipped, went by too fast. I should point out
23 this, I think, if our key finding about technology
24 potential. We said that there are technologies
25 that can improve fuel economy significantly over

1 the next 15 years.

2 The range for passenger cars, which
3 essentially goes from the least for the smallest
4 cars and the most for the biggest cars, is 15 to
5 35 percent. The break-even analysis which I have
6 characterized; 25 to 45 percent for light trucks.
7 And as I say, it includes no weight reduction,
8 even though I believe that it probably should.
9 But it's heavy on these drive train technologies.

10 Okay, now, so if you can do all of that,
11 and it's cost effective, why not do it? Well,
12 some people say there's a potential safety risk.
13 And I want to spend some time talking about that.

14 Mary Ann Keller and I very strongly
15 disagreed with the National Academy reports, the
16 conclusions on this subject, in regard to safety.
17 I hope that especially if there are any safety
18 experts they will have a chance to read it and
19 maybe respond to us about what they think.

20 I want to make a couple of points.
21 There is no study that actually looks at the size
22 and weight changes that occurred in the fleet of
23 motor vehicles in the United States as a result of
24 fuel economy improvements, and their impact on
25 safety. There is no such thing.

1 Instead what we have is studies of the
2 safety of vehicles of different sizes and weights
3 in a cross-section of the fleet during a certain
4 period of time. We don't look at the evolution of
5 vehicles over time and what actually happened, and
6 changes that actually occurred to improve fuel
7 economy, we look at a cross-section of the
8 existing fleet.

9 So whatever's correlated, whatever other
10 vehicle characteristics are correlated with size
11 and weight, whatever driver characteristics are
12 correlated with size and weight, whatever
13 environmental characteristics are correlated with
14 size and weight, unless we can adequately correct
15 for those we're going to get spurious
16 correlations.

17 So, in effect, looking at vehicle
18 characteristics, we've been saying when you take
19 weight out of a car you're going to make a five-
20 passenger car into a four-passenger car; you're
21 going to make a four-passenger car into a two-
22 seater; instead of what actually happened, you
23 change the cast iron into aluminum engine block;
24 you change from rear-wheel drive to front-wheel
25 drive; and you change from a chassis on a frame to

1 a unibody construction, and so on and so on and so
2 on.

3 So, those are the kinds of conclusions
4 that the literature contains. Very very
5 susceptible to spurious correlations.

6 I think that the majority view comes
7 from 2001. They look at the individual situation.
8 If I personally am in a larger heavier vehicle,
9 should I collide with someone else I will fare
10 better than the occupant of the smaller lighter
11 vehicle that I may have run into, or that may run
12 into me. And there's no question about that. The
13 documentation and the scientific evidence on that
14 point is very solid. The theory is very solid.
15 We know why that's the case, and it is the case.

16 But that doesn't mean that if we
17 downsize the entire fleet of vehicles that
18 everybody will be worse off. It doesn't
19 necessarily follow.

20 But it's very hard to overcome that sort
21 of obvious personal viewpoint and look at this
22 from a systems perspective. And I don't think
23 that the safety community has done a particularly
24 good job of analyzing that.

25 In fact, from a societal perspective

1 there's an externality there, which maybe you can
2 see. If I buy a larger heavier vehicle I transfer
3 safety risk from myself to you. Because if I run
4 into you then you'll be worse. And unless my
5 insurance makes me pay for the full cost of that,
6 then there's an externality. And it doesn't come
7 close.

8 The other assumption I think was the
9 existing studies do adequately account for our
10 spurious correlations. And the argument was that
11 this latest study done in '95 by Chuck Cahane had
12 done a good job in adequately accounting for
13 those. And I just think that's not even close to
14 being true.

15 And, in fact, there are other studies
16 that we did not explain in the report that control
17 much more carefully for these confounding factors.
18 And in fact, sometimes come to opposite
19 conclusions.

20 First of all there's no smoking gun. If
21 you look at the light duty fuel economy from 1967
22 to 1999 and total highway fatalities in the U.S.,
23 there is no correlation between those two
24 variables. You can add whatever other variables
25 you care to into the equation. You can -- you

1 must, of course, include a trend, the possibility
2 of a trend.

3 But what really correlates with
4 fatalities other than a time trend showing
5 increase in fatalities is GEP, the higher the GEP
6 the more fatalities; the lower the GEP, the fewer
7 fatalities.

8 But there is no correlation with fuel
9 economy of light duty vehicles. It's not even
10 close. The sign is wrong that indicates
11 decreasing fatalities from increase in fuel
12 economy. And the statistical significance level
13 is .65 suggesting that a two-to-one probability of
14 getting that result by chance. There's nothing
15 there if you look at it that way.

16 A lot of people, I said, in the past,
17 this is all about the laws of physics. And the
18 laws of physics require that heavier cars are
19 safer. Well, here's where the laws of physics
20 come from in this argument.

21 On the left side you have the equation
22 that shows the change in velocity for car one
23 colliding with car two as a function of the masses
24 of the cars and the initial velocities of the two
25 cars.

1 Why is change in velocity so important?
2 Well, empirically the probability of a fatality
3 increases with the fourth power of delta V. That
4 is to say, well, this equation on the left can be
5 rearranged to give you the equation on the right
6 which says the delta V of car one versus the delta
7 V of car two is equal to the inverse ratio of
8 their mass, the mass of car two over car one.
9 That's what the laws of physics say.

10 So, if car two, for example, is twice as
11 heavy as car one, okay, then we have the ratio of
12 the delta V experienced by the occupants of car
13 one is twice that of the occupants of car two
14 applied to the fourth power law, their probability
15 of being killed is 16 times as high.

16 And the empirical data show this.
17 There's no way around it. And that fits the
18 empirical facts, as well.

19 But, suppose that I decrease the mass of
20 vehicle two by 10 percent, and I decrease the mass
21 of vehicle one by 10 percent, those changes cancel
22 exactly, and there's no change in the delta V.
23 That's why it's hard to get beyond the individual
24 perspective on this, the societal perspective.

25 If you proportionately were to change

1 the mass of all the vehicles in the fleet, the
2 laws of physics would tell you nothing will
3 happen.

4 Now, this is a bit dense and hard to
5 work through, but this is NHTSA's best study of
6 this subject so far. And it's the only study that
7 exists that considers not just what happens to the
8 cars in collisions with other vehicles, but what
9 happens to cars when cars collide with pedestrians
10 and cyclists; what happens when cars collide with
11 heavier trucks; and looks at the entire thing as a
12 system and tries to analyze the whole question.
13 The only study that does that.

14 What I put in the box here is just the
15 crashes among highway users. Not the single
16 vehicle crashes, but just the crashes among
17 highway users. So I have everything from a car
18 crashing into a pedestrian, to a heavy truck, to a
19 light truck crashing into a pedestrian or a car.

20 And, I have a pointer, is it okay to go
21 up and point to this, because I think it's very
22 hard to explain without moving up there.

23 What I show here is based on the NHTSA
24 model the expected percent change in fatalities
25 for a given type of collision, here a light truck

1 with a pedestrian or cyclist; here a light truck
2 with a big truck. If I take 100 pounds out of the
3 light truck, that's the way this model's
4 constructed, so if I take 100 pounds out of a
5 light truck and look at the effect on collisions
6 with pedestrians and cyclists I would expect a 2
7 percent reduction in fatalities in pedestrians and
8 cyclists due to the fact that my truck is now
9 lighter, and smaller, by the way.

10 The study is very clear on the fact that
11 it cannot separate mass changes from size changes,
12 and so you're seeing the combined effect of both.

13 But, for that light truck colliding with
14 a big truck, if I lose 100 pounds then I expect
15 the fatalities to go up by 2.6 percent. And if it
16 collides with a car, down 1.4 percent. If it
17 collides with another light truck, down .5
18 percent.

19 So this says if I take weight out of the
20 light truck and it collides with another similar
21 vehicle, that the fatalities actually go down.
22 Now, that result is not, in itself, statistically
23 significant, although the whole model is.

24 Okay, so then I put over here the total
25 fatalities of that type occurring in the year when

1 the study was done. And so over here I get, by
2 multiplying these numbers together, a change to
3 the delta fatalities, associated with taking a
4 certain amount of weight out of the light truck.

5 Except I'm not taking 100 pounds out of
6 the light truck and 100 pounds out of the car; I'm
7 taking 10 percent of the weight out of the
8 passenger car, which is 338.6 pounds, and 10
9 percent of the weight out of the light truck,
10 which is 443.2 pounds, and seeing what the impact
11 of that is.

12 A very interesting thing happened. The
13 collisions with light trucks, by taking that
14 weight out of the trucks, I get a reduction of 451
15 fatalities, according to the model.

16 Taking the weight out of the cars I get
17 an increase of 467 fatalities according to this
18 model. And the net result is an increase,
19 expected increase of 16 fatalities, in collisions
20 among all highway users, with -- of more than 100.
21 In other words, don't know, zero, the model can't
22 tell you whether there will be an increase or
23 decrease.

24 The other interesting thing to note is
25 that even though the conclusion of -- and that's

1 consistent with the laws of physics. But it may
2 not be right, it may be right. And this is the
3 model that the National Academy committee used to
4 predict its 1300 and 2600 increase in fatalities.

5 So where did they get the increase in
6 fatalities? It's all from single-vehicle
7 accidents. It's all from rollovers and fixed
8 objects. And that's very interesting because
9 there isn't any inherent reason or any laws of
10 physics that tell you that there should be a
11 relationship between rollover propensity or
12 performance in a collision with a fixed object and
13 the mass of the vehicle.

14 In fact, if you look at light duty
15 vehicles and it's a static stability factor, which
16 is empirical measure it's twice the height and
17 center of gravity divided by the width of the
18 vehicle. They believe it correlates very well
19 with the propensity to rollover.

20 If you look at that factor, and
21 furthermore, it's the vehicle characteristic only;
22 has nothing to do with the driver; has nothing to
23 do with the environment.

24 If you look at that you see that the
25 stability of the vehicles actually decreases.

1 Rollover propensity increases with weight of light
2 duty vehicles.

3 Well, it turns out that that's just
4 because of trucks. You separate the cars and the
5 trucks, there's no relationship between static
6 stability and mass of cars, and there's no
7 relationship between static stability and mass of
8 trucks. It's just that trucks are designed to be
9 less stable. So it's a matter of design.

10 If you look at NHTSA's five star ratings
11 for vehicles as a function of the mass of the
12 vehicle, you find that there's no correlation with
13 the crash performance of the vehicle on NHTSA's
14 head-on crash tests as a function of mass, whether
15 it's for the driver's side or for the passenger's
16 side.

17 Why is that? It's not about mass. It's
18 about how you decelerate the vehicle in this
19 crash, how you protect the occupants; how you
20 absorb the energy; what materials you use; and how
21 you design the vehicle.

22 So, when I look at this issue I think
23 we've sort of got it backwards. We're looking at
24 effective fuel economy changing the mass and
25 weight of all vehicles, which is a very very

1 complex issue. And I think the best of our
2 knowledge at this point is inconclusive.

3 It may be a benefit. It may be harmful.
4 And ignoring the fact that we have a huge problem
5 in the disparity of weights of vehicles on the
6 road in the first place.

7 Jokschi, for example, has done some very
8 good work on this subject. He found risks imposed
9 on lighter vehicle occupants by the occupants of
10 heavier vehicles exceeds the benefits to the
11 occupants of the heavier vehicles.

12 Well, that's sort of consistent with
13 what An founded in his analysis, although that
14 wasn't statistically significant. And Jokschi
15 found that it was the distribution of weights that
16 was the big problem.

17 And a very recent study by Alexander
18 Kuchar at Volpe Center found that if you just look
19 at frontal crashes, whether they're vehicle-to-
20 vehicle crashes or crashes into fixed objects,
21 that taking a fleet of 100 percent passenger cars,
22 this was done by simulation, and shifting it
23 gradually to 100 percent light trucks, just
24 uniformly increases fatalities. This is sort of
25 contrary evidence that the committee didn't pay

1 any attention to.

2 That's not to say you can just ignore
3 this issue and say, okay, it doesn't matter,
4 completely ignore this issue. No. It's just more
5 subtle and more complicated. Because if size and
6 weight are changed, there are going to be winners
7 and losers. You lose when you run into a heavy
8 truck; pedestrians and cyclists will win if you
9 run into them. Or maybe you won't run into them
10 because you've got a smaller line of view. But,
11 anyway, they win.

12 And we also know that if you're going to
13 make significant fuel economy improvements, 50
14 percent or so, then you're going to redesign all
15 of the vehicles in the fleet in fundamental ways.
16 And anytime you redesign vehicles fundamentally
17 safety is an issue.

18 But the idea that there's a necessary
19 tradeoff between fuel economy and safety is not
20 correct.

21 So, thank you very much for your
22 attention, and that concludes my talk.

23 (Applause.)

24 MR. FONG: Okay, we have our next
25 speaker, and it's Mr. K.G. Duleep. On your

1 agenda, if you noticed, we had another speaker who
2 was going to provide us with a summary of a study
3 that was done by the American Council for Energy
4 Emission Economy. Unfortunately, because of all
5 the travel disruption we've all been experiencing,
6 Mr. An is not able to make it. So, Mr. Duleep.

7 MR. DULEEP: Thank you, ladies and
8 gentlemen, thank you for having me here. I'm
9 honored to testify before the Commission.

10 What I'll talk about is built off Dave
11 Greene's topic on the National Academy study.

12 A lot of you are interested in I think
13 one of the questions that was put to the panel
14 that was what is going to happen in the future.
15 And I'm doing the bad thing of replying to the
16 question with another question. You'll have to
17 tell me what the future looks like in order for me
18 to tell you what cars are going to look like.

19 Because literally what happens to fuel
20 economy in the future depends on a lot of things.
21 It depends on obviously what you think will happen
22 to the price of gasoline. And also very strongly
23 to the economy conditions.

24 I think we've heard a lot of people say
25 in the last 10 or 15 years that mpg has stated

1 their plan and all of the technologies has got
2 their attributes, and obviously there's a reason
3 for that. It's because the stock market, the Dow
4 Jones went from 2000 to 10,000, and the NASDAQ
5 went from 1000 to 5000, so it put a lot of money
6 in people's pockets. And when people feel rich
7 they buy bigger cars; they buy more luxury
8 features; they buy higher performance vehicles.

9 And I think that's not widely
10 recognized. In other words there's a general
11 feeling if it says black in the last 15 years,
12 it's going to stay black the next 15. And that's
13 just not a truism, I think.

14 I think that what we will see will
15 depend very much on what you think will happen to
16 the state of the economy, and what you think will
17 happen to gasoline prices.

18 As Dave Greene pointed out, there's a
19 lot of technology that can be introduced. And
20 there's no question about it. And clearly, how
21 you extract the benefits of technology as a
22 society is what the whole issue of trying to
23 forecast the future comes down to.

24 Again, I think that these issues are
25 actually harder than technology issues. In other

1 words, how is the consumer going to behave? What
2 is the NASDAQ going to be in five or ten years? I
3 think all these factors are very interesting
4 determinates, though, for what happens. But those
5 actually are harder to predict than the
6 technology, itself.

7 And lastly, a lot of the work at the
8 National Academy, this is a topic that they didn't
9 mention or that's not commonly mentioned, is of
10 course, they know how to give you that, but for
11 only to keep it as a vehicle constant.

12 So, there is this tension that is
13 underlying and explains why the auto companies, et
14 cetera, are against these standards, is that
15 people want their next car to be better than the
16 last car they had. Or if they get richer they
17 just want more cars.

18 And so these are things, I think, that
19 are very strong and very powerful determinants to
20 what could happen.

21 I did want to talk a little bit about
22 potential consumer response. One of the things
23 that you hear, and this has been a regular drum-
24 beat, is that the average consumer doesn't care
25 about fuel economy. And you hear that a lot of

1 places, in surveys, it went down from, you know,
2 one to like 18 and number four back in 1980. And
3 it's now, you know, like not on the list and so
4 on.

5 And one of the things that we did do for
6 the National Academy is we took all the cars out
7 there and grouped them by size and performance
8 into very homogenous classes that say, you know,
9 the close competitors.

10 In other words, if you were shopping for
11 a car you would go out and choose among this
12 particular set of cars. It would be logical sense
13 for you to choose from.

14 And I'm just not going to show you all
15 the details, but what emerges is actually quite
16 interesting. I'll be showing you data on three
17 sets of cars, okay.

18 One is compact. These are all pretty
19 large classes in terms of sales volumes. And
20 there we see the Toyota Corolla and the Honda
21 Civic, around 37 miles per gallon, give or take a
22 half an mpg. And the best is down around 31 or
23 33.

24 Take a look at the mid sized. The Camry
25 and the Accord are about 30 mpg. The rest of the

1 competition is -- there's a typo on there, that's
2 6-9. The rest of the competition is about 27.

3 Take a look even at luxury cars. The
4 Mercedes E320, you know, mid sized car, is at
5 27.6, also number actually. And the rest of the
6 competition is down at around 24 miles per gallon.

7 Now, the bizarre thing in all this is in
8 every class that we looked at the best fuel
9 economy cars were the best sellers. And here's
10 this situation where everybody's saying the
11 consumer doesn't really care, and yet you have a
12 situation where Toyota and Honda -- fuel economy
13 and they're, you know, they're going gangbusters.
14 Toyota and Honda have gained market share every
15 year in the last ten years.

16 And so this is a very strange phenomenon
17 that you have, people actually saying that are now
18 perhaps in surveys that they don't really care,
19 but buying cars that actually emphasize fuel
20 economy and not by small margins. Toyota and
21 Honda typically do about 10 to 20 percent better
22 than new cars in that segment. And the same is
23 true for Mercedes, selling extremely well.

24 So going back to this particular slide,
25 I just didn't show all the classes -- now, what's

1 interesting is that you don't see that in light
2 trucks, largely because first, there aren't as
3 many import models. There are very few; the
4 imports just started coming in.

5 But I think you'll see a similar, I
6 think this is the last year or so you had a whole
7 bunch of SUVs from Toyota and Honda. And so we
8 don't see that correlation in light truck classes.

9 So I think in my mind if I look at this
10 data, sure, consumers want a lot of things. They
11 want size, they want performance, they want
12 comfort, they want reliability. But to say they
13 don't want fuel economy refutes what I think the
14 market has shown

15 Here we are seeing people actually
16 willing to pay extra. I know all the arguments
17 that you guys are formulating in your head. I've
18 heard them, you know. They buy Hondas and Toyotas
19 because they are more reliable, they're good cars,
20 this and that.

21 But part of it is fuel efficiency. I'll
22 offer that to you. That, yes, of course, these
23 are all true. People don't buy for a single
24 issue, but clearly fuel efficiency is something of
25 value. You don't see a fuel inefficient Honda.

1 Let me just bring up a couple of issues
2 as I go on. When I showed you the technology
3 stuff that is under cost of attributes. That's
4 really the only way you can do technologies, is
5 first you see what the benefit is, if you keep the
6 rest of the cars attributes constant. By which we
7 mean the interior room, acceleration and passing
8 performance and power and safety features.
9 Obviously you take the technology benefits.

10 The other difference, and this is
11 something that, you know, perhaps people are --
12 and so on, is that Canada and the European
13 community use fuel consumption, use fuel economy.
14 The two are not the same.

15 A 33 percent improvement in fuel economy
16 is a 25 percent improvement in fuel consumption
17 and so on and so on. So one thing worse than the
18 other; it confuses a lot of people.

19 The second issue that we often run
20 across is this issue of cost and price. Sure, we
21 know things cost something. Something probably
22 costs \$5; you go buy it at the factory in China;
23 by the time it comes here it's \$15. And that's
24 the same effect in cars. That is supplier costs
25 are not the same thing as retail price.

1 And so one of the things we want to
2 emphasize is that we talk more price rather than
3 costs, or costs to the consumer. And I think that
4 that's where you see some, more people talk about.

5 Lastly, I'm supposed to be speaking
6 again this afternoon, and so in this talk I'm
7 focusing only on sort of the nonhybrid, non-fuel
8 cell technologies.

9 I don't know how many can read this; I
10 apologize for the fact that this doesn't seem to
11 be focusing. But, if you look at what
12 technologies are there, there's what I
13 fundamentally classify is low risk technologies,
14 stuff that's being done are there. Stuff that's
15 already in production in a lot of cars.

16 And medium risk technology which are
17 things that are on a few cars but not widespread.

18 And the list shows you that the
19 technologies, weight reduction, there's drag
20 reduction, there's a bunch of engine improvements,
21 many of which are happening as we speak. There's
22 different types of, you know, many more gears and
23 automatic transmission from four speeds to five
24 speeds, and maybe to six speed manuals and so on.
25 There's improvements in tires, lubricants and all

1 this.

2 Once you combine all these into a
3 vehicle there's a fair market benefit. You
4 certainly can go further, especially in engine
5 technologies. Among the things in engine
6 technology is cylinder deactivation, variable
7 valve lift and timing, and gasoline direct
8 injection, which is a lead work; an advanced
9 technology that's very popular in Japan, and is
10 coming out all over Europe.

11 And we looked at all of these and I do
12 want to point out that Dave Greene showed you some
13 aggregate curves of costs versus fuel economy, and
14 they all seem to fall in a fairly -- but strangely
15 enough, the sense of technologies that go into
16 those curves are not quite the same.

17 The NAS study, for reasons relating to
18 perhaps the composition of the committee, focused
19 much more on drive train technologies and found a
20 far more optimistic in drive train technologies
21 than we got when talking to the manufacturers.

22 One of the things that we did do as far
23 as the NAS was to visit and talk to many of the
24 world's leading manufacturers.

25 Since David has made a big case for the

1 fact that weight reduction doesn't necessarily
2 cause fatalities, we did go to Europe and had very
3 very interesting presentations on major national
4 for both Audi and Porsche.

5 And one of the things that is happening
6 in weight reduction is that Audi, I think many of
7 you know that Audi came out with the all aluminum
8 A8 back in the mid '90s. And now there's a new
9 car called the A2, which is a very small car that
10 just came on last year.

11 And one of the things that they did find
12 is it's a very steep learning curve. As with any
13 new technology you don't know how to make it until
14 you really start making it.

15 And they admit that the A8 was
16 practically hand-crafted, and they had like ex--
17 from Bavaria welding these things --

18 (Laughter.)

19 MR. DULEEP: -- and so on, but like now,
20 the A2 is moving towards more mature type of
21 processes. And they see what they're learning in
22 this. And there are cost differences, and in the
23 literature of what aluminum bodies might cost, and
24 so on. And some of it is, in fact, associated
25 with what you think will happen in the future in

1 terms of how you may do the construction.

2 There are some very interesting
3 differences between Japan and the U.S. and perhaps
4 Ben Knight can address that. The designs for the
5 aluminum vehicles and the Europeans -- and, of
6 course, each company denigrates the other and so
7 on. But obviously there is a lot of intense
8 competition going on with them. The idea is
9 tremendous.

10 The other very interesting thing that we
11 found was that Porsche has been doing work with
12 steel manufacturers. And they have what's known
13 as ultra-light steel body concept. And that
14 suggested that Porsche thinks that using very high
15 strength steels, the kinds of steels that are
16 coming out now, will push steels to the point
17 where they'll be almost as competitive as aluminum
18 in reducing weight. But at a much lower cost.

19 So it was a fascinating presentation.
20 We got comments on that presentation from other
21 manufacturers about that Porsche had most of their
22 facts accurate, perhaps there was a little
23 optimistic in some things, but the basics of the
24 presentation were that, in fact, it is possible
25 that steel can be a lot more competitive than what

1 people think today.

2 And so here are technologies that are
3 essentially moving forward, even as we speak, and
4 reducing costs to levels that were perhaps not
5 believed a few years ago.

6 Here is the new Audi A2. That's not
7 very focused at all. But, Audi showed us this
8 graph that compares the A2 to their competitors.
9 These are cars that are very similar in size to
10 the A2.

11 And what we see is that on average
12 there's something like a 20 or 21 percent weight
13 reduction relative to the competition. So it's a
14 very sensible weight reduction that comes out of
15 using a very aluminum intensive frame type
16 structure.

17 And incidentally, the Audi A2 is one of
18 the few cars in Europe now that gets 80 miles per
19 gallon, or three liters per 100 kilometers.
20 It's -- small diesel engine. It's, unfortunately,
21 a bit of a dog on the highway, but other than that
22 it's --

23 (Laughter.)

24 MR. DULEEP: But, you know, you can't
25 have everything. On the aerodynamic front, too,

1 we had very good agreement among manufacturers of
2 all kinds of numbers are possible. We saw values
3 that suggested drag could be reduced down to maybe
4 .24, the coefficient of drag; which is a typical
5 number which they start maybe .32 and go down to
6 .24 or .25.

7 And, you know, there's a common belief
8 that on a very small car you can't get good
9 aerodynamics because you don't have enough length
10 to smooth out the air flow. And the Audi A2 is at
11 .25, at least according to Volkswagen.

12 So I think the popular idea that the
13 very small cars can't get good aero is certainly
14 the future for the production car today.

15 Moving on to the conventional spark
16 ignition engine technology. The three things that
17 are going to happen and have already happened with
18 some of the manufacturers is one is called
19 variable cam phasing, which changes the timing of
20 the valves. A lot of people have started using
21 that recently. Just in the last few years I think
22 GM's got the new straight six engine in their
23 trucks; Ford's had it for a bit; Toyota and
24 Mercedes has it on practically all their cars.

25 That gives you a small benefit but it's

1 very very cheap; it's become extremely
2 inexpensive. And we've seen other things like
3 variable valve lift and timing. Honda is the
4 leader in that technology. And we're seeing
5 advancements to that technology. We see that as
6 probably the next step that will happen.

7 And then the biggest thing that's
8 happening, and will happen this fall in all the
9 Mercedes V8 engines, is the cylinder -- it's like
10 the old Cadillac V8, 6, 4, except it works better.
11 And, in fact, the Mercedes engineer gave me the
12 car, drive it around -- how many cylinders it was
13 operating on, I couldn't tell. It's that smooth.
14 You can't notice the difference between when
15 you're running at 4, 6 or 8 cylinders.

16 The manufacturers think that you can't
17 do it with anything less than a V8, because
18 otherwise you're going to be seeing imbalances.
19 So that tells you how much technology advancements
20 there can be.

21 The last major technology I talk about
22 before wrapping up is the direct injection engine.
23 The gasoline direct injection engine is a lean-
24 burn technology. And there are some companies
25 that have invested heavily in it, Mitsubishi being

1 one.

2 And typically produces something like a
3 12, 13 percent benefit. Manufacturers argue about
4 the exact number, especially because of emission
5 standards. And as with other leading technologies
6 like the diesel, the only big problem is trying to
7 meet these very low levels of emissions, like the
8 emissions mandate in California.

9 What we did here in Europe is that at
10 low mileage manufacturers had met the LEV II
11 standards, the Tier 2 and LEV II standards. What
12 they are concerned about is the durability
13 requirement. California requires that you meet
14 these standards at the end of 120,000 miles. And
15 they're having a hard time doing that, especially
16 with the U.S. quality gasoline and U.S.
17 conditions.

18 Volkswagen gave us this piece of
19 information on their NOx trap for the GDI and you
20 can see that they're about 100,000 kilometers,
21 60,000 miles certification for Europe, and the NOx
22 trap runs at 97 or 98 percent efficiency right
23 through, right all the way down to the 60,000 mile
24 mark.

25 So there's hope that the 120,000 mile

1 durability in the west can be met in the future.

2 Before I go I should also say a brief
3 word about diesels, which is a bad word in
4 California, but a good word in Europe. And the
5 only explanation I've heard for why Europeans like
6 diesels is from -- some of you may know, he
7 believes that most Europeans also smoke, drink and
8 eat red meat. And if you have all the toxins in
9 your body that the diesel particulate doesn't get
10 to you.

11 (Laughter.)

12 MR. DULEEP: So that's why diesels are
13 widely popular. So the problem is you guys don't
14 smoke enough, so.

15 (Laughter.)

16 MR. DULEEP: But the big thing, of
17 course, is that on a per-car basis, regardless of
18 what Lee Schipper said about driving more, or a
19 per car/per kilometer basis, diesels are very
20 efficient. No question about it. You can get 42
21 percent better efficiency in a single shot, one
22 technology that gets you the entire benefit.

23 And a lot of issues about whether future
24 LEV II standards can be met. The recent data
25 again shows the same issue as with the gasoline

1 direct injection, that is that low mileage.
2 Manufacturers think that might be done. At high
3 mileage they think that they're very concerned.
4 They don't know about the durability effects, et
5 cetera.

6 And my prediction is yes, probably by
7 the end of the decade they'll have enough
8 technology to meet this. But that's just a
9 prediction, not something that's being done to
10 date.

11 Let me quickly close with showing you
12 some of these break-even analyses -- okay, let me
13 just show you the summary of evolutionary
14 potential. That just based on the work we did for
15 the NAS, one of the, I think, major contributions
16 that the NAS made that David didn't say was that
17 the old days were wide disagreements about what
18 technology -- \$30,000 and it can't be done.

19 And I think one of the wonderful things
20 that has happened as a result of the NAS study is
21 that that kind of disagreement is now gone. Most
22 of it, I would say plus/minus 10 percent range.
23 And that's been a major help to the community
24 that, you know, you don't have to go through these
25 types of very wild differences in estimates.

1 The other issue is which of these
2 technologies that I'm talking about will happen.
3 My own feeling is that a lot of what I call medium
4 or lowest technologies are going to happen on
5 their own regardless of what the regulatory
6 climate is. We see that happening already.

7 We see that happening as Toyota and
8 Honda put the technologies to use and
9 manufacturers have to compete. And we did just a
10 hypothetical, like you take a Ford Focus and keep
11 adding all these technologies and what happens to
12 it.

13 And it turns out that even if you assume
14 gasoline costs \$1.50 a gallon, and most consumers
15 want to be paid back for anything extra, fuel
16 economy in four years. You can see about a 20
17 percent improvement in fuel economy with a four-
18 year payback. In other words, if you keep it
19 longer the less the fuel economy.

20 And if you look it on a life cycle
21 basis, over the entire life of the car, then maybe
22 you can do about 33 percent improvement in fuel
23 economy.

24 And just to give you a feel, the Ford
25 Focus is currently about 35 mpg. And which means

1 that the 20 percent -- about 42 mpg, and 42 mpg,
2 incidentally, puts you about where the Civic with
3 the CVT gets today.

4 And so it shows you that, you know, the
5 stuff that's out there in the market is actually
6 stuff that can pay for itself in the future.

7 And on the life cycle basis you get up
8 to some technologies which are what I would
9 classify as medium risk may or may not happen.

10 Now, I did tell you that all
11 technologies stuff does not constitute attributes.
12 And the issue here is that, okay, you can get 20
13 percent if you keep the attributes of the car
14 constant, but are attributes that will be
15 constant. That I mentioned, as I mentioned, is
16 the function of the economic scenario.

17 But if you think about moderate economic
18 growth, people do get richer in the future, I
19 would assume that a more constant 20 percent will
20 be lost to people buying more car. In other
21 words, the car is just nicer, faster, whatever.

22 And the other issue is that if some
23 things like gasoline direct injection eventually
24 cannot be used, if standards keep getting tougher
25 and tougher, as Paul Levin has indicated, you

1 might lose another 4 or 5 percent.

2 So, you could see scenarios in the
3 future where even under a nonregulatory flat fuel
4 price scenarios, even under no new regulations
5 fuel economy does go up, and we think it will go
6 up in the 10, 12 percent range over the next say
7 by 2015. But obviously if things change in terms
8 of either the economics, you apply economics to
9 the scenario you could go much higher or much
10 lower.

11 Thank you.

12 (Applause.)

13 MR. FONG: Roland. The next speaker
14 will be Roland Hwang representing the National
15 Resources Defense Council.

16 For those looking at your watch we are
17 running a little bit behind. We will make every
18 attempt to close this session at around 12:30.
19 And then start up the panels in the afternoon at
20 about 1:30.

21 And for those of you who are out of town
22 we have provided a list of local eateries which is
23 on the table out in front. So, we're going to get
24 you to lunch.

25 Roland.

1 MR. HWANG: I think Dan misspoke
2 slightly; I'm with the Natural Resources Defense
3 Council, not the National Resources Defense
4 Council. You're in good company because there was
5 a press release by the Governor's office a week
6 ago announcing a colleague of mine, Peter Miller,
7 appointed to the CO2 -- where they also got the
8 name wrong. And something we just comment, so
9 you're in good company, Dan, but it is the Natural
10 Resources Defense Council.

11 NRDC, hopefully most of you are aware
12 we're a national environmental group and I've been
13 doing some analysis and studies of how the cost
14 benefits for reducing California's petroleum
15 dependency.

16 I did make one little error, I think --
17 my presentation. I did an animation. That means
18 I'm going to have to touch the screen quite a bit,
19 more than the other presenters. So bear with me
20 if it takes a little bit longer to get this right.

21 But I think one of the important things
22 that we feel is that California is at a cross-
23 roads in our transportation energy future. I
24 think for a variety of reasons this is a good time
25 the state agencies, the Energy Commission, the Air

1 Resources Board and others, to consider plotting a
2 different kind of future than we are headed for,
3 which is high demand, out-stripping our in-state
4 refinery capacities, one of the most critical
5 issues in our transportation energy system.

6 But, of course, we're going to be
7 increasingly dependent upon imports, refined
8 products, gasoline, diesel, jet fuel.
9 Increasingly dependent upon imports of ethanol,
10 which adds another dimension to our vulnerability
11 of our gasoline supply.

12 So I think we're all expecting to see
13 increasing petroleum price volatility. And the
14 Energy Commission, itself, has estimated
15 increasing price volatility starting as early as
16 next year, perhaps in the range of 50 cents a
17 gallon as you phase out MTBE and phase in ethanol.

18 Clearly it was required to pass. The
19 Energy Commission again, has spoken about and
20 written about in their California energy outlook
21 of the increased frequency of refinery outages.
22 The refineries are running at essentially full
23 capacity, an incredible strain on our system.

24 And finally, I think the recent events
25 do remind us of the increasing volatility in the

1 global oil market is something that we should be
2 expecting.

3 We do believe that petroleum dependency
4 is an essential component of a balanced and
5 responsible transportation energy strategy both
6 here in California and at the national level.

7 This is something the state has long
8 recognized the importance of reducing petroleum
9 dependency. And when I say reducing petroleum
10 dependency, both reducing the rate of growth in
11 demand for petroleum, and also increasing
12 diversity of our energy supply system.

13 And there's a long history. Back in
14 1991 there was something called SB-1214 which
15 mandated the California Energy Commission Staff
16 here worked on, something which was developed in
17 order to try to help provide analytical guidance
18 to how to better structure our petroleum markets,
19 provide least cost transportation services to our
20 state.

21 And the study wasn't completed, but I
22 think unfortunately we see the trends that 2
23 percent growth annually and 20 percent growth by
24 2010. Unfortunately we have not been doing much
25 over the past decade, and quite the opposite, in

1 fact, losing ground in terms of implementing the
2 intent of SB-1214.

3 And finally, I served on, along with
4 John White, as many of you will know from the
5 environmental community, we serve on a gasoline
6 price task force which was put together to address
7 price volatility that California has experienced
8 in the last several years.

9 And, of course, the AB-2076 was one of
10 these legislation which resulted from the gasoline
11 price task force. Again, both of these, both the
12 gas price task force and AB-2076 recommended
13 reducing petroleum demand as a mechanism to
14 address the increasing gasoline price volatility
15 due to the nature of our supply and demand
16 situation.

17 The goals of a balanced and responsible
18 transportation energy strategy, which we currently
19 do not believe we have in the state or nationwide,
20 basically result least cost transportation energy
21 services. And, again, we believe that one of the
22 goals of that is to minimize the health and
23 environmental impacts of petroleum consumption.

24 And we should also be looking at, of
25 course, integration with some of our other policy

1 goals, some of which do not necessarily fit neatly
2 into a cost effective framework. I think clearly
3 those of us who have studied a little bit of
4 economics theory realize the issues of equity,
5 environmental justice, those kind of issues are
6 not captured in the traditional economics type
7 analysis framework.

8 So we believe that from the principles
9 which we're urging the Energy Commission to adopt
10 in its analysis, in its recommendations, is a
11 comprehensive accounting, all environmental and
12 other socials costs associated with
13 transportation, and a full fuel cycle of wellhead
14 to wheel bases.

15 We believe that it must be absolutely
16 part of this study that we must recognize that we
17 are facing many challenges as are related to the
18 way we use energy in this state, including meeting
19 air quality goals that they have. Paul Wuebben
20 spoke of this. We are in a situation where we're
21 searching for every last ton of emission
22 reductions, and -- requirements.

23 That is to say the implementation plans,
24 particularly the San Joaquin Valley Air Basin. We
25 are well short in both reactive organics and

1 nitrogen oxides. And petroleum benefits of
2 reducing petroleum dependency, reducing
3 consumption, switching to -- fuels must be part of
4 that comprehensive strategy to meet the air
5 quality standards.

6 But other environmental, health,
7 environmental justice type goals, we have issues
8 there. Toxics, we have issues of localized air
9 pollution affecting communities, just to name a
10 few.

11 The study should also recognize that we
12 need strong incentives for innovation. I think
13 that David Greene spoke of some of the differences
14 between the NAS study and the MIT study, which is
15 that when you look at a snapshot of where
16 technology is at right now, that that doesn't
17 fully encompass what we promote we know has
18 occurred over the past in technology innovation.

19 And, again, California has been a leader
20 in pushing the innovation in motor vehicle
21 technology and appliance technology and building
22 standards. So we have demonstrated it can be done
23 and part of this study should not be looking at
24 snapshots of where we think technology is today,
25 but clearly be pushing towards innovative in the

1 right manner.

2 We've covered this. Just from the
3 NRDC's perspective, again, look at a comprehensive
4 strategy that includes increased gasoline fuel
5 economy, fuel switching, advanced technology
6 vehicles and reduction in travel demand.

7 You know, I'm going to talk today about
8 the first measure, which is increased gasoline
9 fuel economy. And others will be talking about
10 some of the alternative fuels, advanced technology
11 vehicle issues.

12 Tomorrow a colleague of mine, Donna Liu,
13 will be talking about smart growth in general, and
14 in particular, location efficiency mortgages.

15 Clearly there's a large untapped
16 potential for fuel economy increases. And, again,
17 that's David Greene and K.G. Duleep, I think,
18 covered this very well. Studies by ICEEE, DOE,
19 which we believe actually is the primary
20 technology numbers from K.G. Duleep, MIT and the
21 National Research Council, and the National
22 Academy of Sciences, of course.

23 We looked at a recent study by ACEEE,
24 which as David Greene mentioned in his study, they
25 are the probably most optimistic numbers that we

1 think are realistic.

2 And when you look at it the fuel
3 efficiency measures, from a technical perspective,
4 obviously look very very attractive. And it's
5 just a study you look at will lead you to believe
6 how attractive the fuel efficiency rating fuel
7 efficiency is.

8 But there's no doubt there's tremendous
9 potential on the technology packages that ACEEE
10 looked at, would potentially pay the consumer back
11 over about a five-year period at equivalent
12 gasoline price of somewhere between 70 and 80
13 cents a gallon. So, that is obviously a very
14 attractive deal for consumers and for society.

15 But when we took a look at, we developed
16 a scenario for future energy demand, and this is
17 basically the California energy outlook. It's
18 slightly different because we're looking at just
19 half a year vehicle rather than total gas in
20 demand. This is basically calibrated to the
21 latest Energy Commission forecasted demand, 20
22 percent increase by 2010, of 40 percent by 2020.

23 And we looked at several scenarios. One
24 is closing the STD loophole following Dianne
25 Feinstein's bill, which would raise light truck

1 fuel economy to 27.5 from it's current 20.4.

2 And we looked at a couple different
3 scenarios where we would raise fuel economy of the
4 California passenger vehicle fleets to the
5 moderate technology level, 36 miles per gallon by
6 2015, starting in 2006, over a ten-year period.
7 And to the advanced technology level.

8 So what we can see from this graph is
9 that from fuel efficiency alone we can, over a
10 two-decade period, the cost effective fuel
11 efficiency alone, we can return our energy
12 dependence back to today's levels through cost
13 effective implementation of new vehicle
14 technology.

15 So, reduced gasoline consumption is up
16 to 7 percent in demand by 2010, which is a 14
17 percent increase over today's levels through fuel
18 economy. But a 28 percent reduction by 2020,
19 which is essentially only at level, at 2000
20 levels. And over that two-decade period that
21 advanced technology scenario, starting 2006,
22 raising to 41 miles per gallon in 2015 is the
23 equivalent of the output of five average sized
24 California petroleum refineries.

25 Obviously the reduction in the

1 infrastructure needed to supply all that
2 petroleum, increased petroleum demand will result
3 in direct air pollution and health benefits. We
4 see that reduction in criteria air pollutants and
5 air toxic emissions from upstream sources, or
6 equivalently, you know, avoid the need for
7 additional controls, all these measures, because
8 from our perspective, of course, we are not going
9 to hold up progress with regard to air quality
10 goals.

11 So, we estimate 10 tons per day by 2010,
12 up to 45 tons per day of smog forming pollutants,
13 hydrocarbons plus NOx, would result from that 41
14 miles per gallon advanced scenario.

15 Reductions in greenhouse gases of 400
16 million metric tons of CO2 over the two-decade
17 period. And there also we would expect to see
18 reduction in groundwater contamination and oil
19 spills, among other benefits.

20 Direct consumer savings, which is the
21 net of the fuel costs minus incremental vehicle
22 costs, \$12 billion for the two-decade period.

23 Other economic benefits which are more,
24 some of them are more difficult to quantify. We
25 believe the Energy Commission should recognize

1 them and quantify to the maximum extent possible
2 in their study, would be avoided pollution control
3 costs; a boost to California's economy from the
4 cost savings, returning money to the consumers'
5 pocketbook; reducing demand pressures on petroleum
6 supply system; and it would help to reduce the
7 frequency of price spikes, as noted by the
8 attorney general's gas price task force. And the
9 reduced impact on the economy of reducing the
10 gasoline price volatility is another benefit to
11 California.

12 There are things which California can do
13 obviously, from the environmental community's
14 perspective we'd like to see the federal
15 government take leadership and take action on this
16 issue by raising the fuel economy standards.

17 But we believe that California does have
18 a role and traditionally has been able to effect
19 technologies and lead the country and lead the
20 world by developing new technologies that benefit
21 the environment and our energy policy.

22 So, we believe that we should be
23 implementing a green vehicle market transformation
24 program, elements of which we see can be purchase
25 incentives for clean and efficient vehicles.

1 Current proposals would include, we saw
2 this last legislative session, a bill AB-554, by
3 Assemblyman Campbell; we also saw AB-321 Vargas.
4 The Campbell bill, I believe, is a two-year bill
5 now; and the Vargas Bill, I believe, did not get
6 out of the state legislature.

7 We do recommend incentives. If the
8 incentives are limited by a Campbell or Vargas
9 type program, that they be targeted at clean and
10 efficient vehicles.

11 And we also recommend, of course, that
12 we move forward in adopting broad base incentives
13 such as feebates and pay-at-the-pump insurance.

14 The other components of green vehicle
15 market strategy would be fuel efficiency
16 standards. Again preemption on motor vehicles,
17 the tires. That's in a bill called SB-1170, which
18 is now on the Governor's desk. Development of a
19 fuel efficient tire program. We would hope that
20 would be some vehicle, replacing the tire labeling
21 standards. A very cost effective measure; a less
22 than two year payback time is likely if
23 replacement tires are as fuel efficient as the
24 original tires.

25 Green fleets. SB-1170 again would

1 require the state to take leadership on purchasing
2 fuel efficient tires and vehicles. That's the
3 first step in leadership. But we also hope that
4 we can expand fuel efficiency for fuel consumption
5 reduction program to public and private fleets in
6 some manner.

7 Public and consumer education I think
8 has got to be a vital part of all of this.
9 Current projects, the Energy Commission has the
10 fuel efficiency incentive pilot project; and the
11 ARB has ZEV public education program. These, I
12 think, are both critical seeds to a broader effort
13 to educate the public and affect consumer
14 decisions.

15 We definitely support some sort of green
16 vehicle labeling program based on an integrated
17 class rating system like the ACEEE green vehicle
18 guide. We do not support the EPA's current green
19 star approach. And, you know, the South Coast
20 program, that's a good step forward. We think the
21 South Coast green vehicle approach also include
22 gases or energy consumption in some manner, in an
23 integrated manner.

24 Another recommendation is that we need
25 to harmonize our air pollution and energy

1 programs. I think it's pretty critical for any
2 pollution and energy goals we're going to have to
3 harmonize them to enhance the effectiveness and
4 lower cost.

5 Again, we are very much challenged by
6 the current air quality situation in California to
7 find additional tons to get us into attainment for
8 federal air quality standards by the deadlines.

9 Air quality and energy harmonization
10 policies would include, when we have listed
11 incentives, target those to the super clean
12 highway fuel efficient vehicles. That would be as
13 defined, our recommendation by the advanced
14 technology PZEVs and pure ZEVs under California's
15 program.

16 We recommend California regulation of
17 motor vehicle global warming pollution as another
18 two-year bill, AB-1058, Pavley.

19 Finally, we believe that the state
20 implementation plan for ozone attainment should
21 include some measures of upstream air pollution
22 and air toxics, reduce those, put some
23 responsibility on the end use.

24 Other programs to harmonize. We have to
25 look at, of course, our water quality, land use

1 planning and transportation infrastructure funding
2 and environmental justice.

3 Again, it's critical that we get as many
4 stakeholders involved, because everybody has a
5 stake in reducing petroleum consumption. Auto
6 dealers, environmental groups, automakers, federal
7 and local governments enhance green vehicle
8 efforts.

9 Voluntary fleet efficient of petroleum
10 reduction commitments. That automakers and
11 private and public fleet owners can get involved
12 in.

13 And public education to change behavior.
14 That could be a natural kind of partnership with
15 the oil industry, auto clubs and others.

16 In conclusion, we believe the state
17 cannot meet future increases in transportation
18 energy services while continuing progress towards
19 health and environment demand without reducing
20 rate in growth in demand for petroleum.

21 That's quite a mouthful, I don't know if
22 I quite said that as cleanly as possible.

23 State transportation energy strategy
24 should provide transportation energy services at
25 least cost to society. Which we are clearly not

1 even close to at this point.

2 To protect the environment and the
3 economy, the state should adopt policies that
4 insure the maximum cost effective reduction in
5 petroleum dependency, as supported by AB-2076 and
6 SB-1214 and the attorney general's gas price task
7 force.

8 And finally, in terms of goals, we
9 believe the state should, at the minimum, and over
10 a two-decade period, adopt a goal of return to
11 2000 levels. This can be done at net savings in
12 private costs alone.

13 If we include -- we have not included in
14 the study at this point advanced technology
15 vehicles, both hybrids and fuel cells. We have
16 not included cost effectiveness other measures,
17 including alternative fuels and VMT reduction,
18 vehicle miles traveled reduction, programs.

19 When you have those I would assume that
20 the goals should be even more aggressive than what
21 we have here. Again, over a two-decade period,
22 returning to 2000 levels is very do-able. And it
23 can be done at a benefit to our economy.

24 Over the median term 2010 we are looking
25 at it from our study, 14 percent increase from

1 2000 levels. And again there are a variety of
2 other options, I think, available to us to reduce
3 that even further.

4 Finally finally, we believe it's very
5 important, and one of the reasons why we included
6 the California Air Resources Board in the AB-2076
7 study, the Air Board and the Energy Commission do
8 a study jointly, was because we believe it's
9 absolutely essential to protect our economy, meet
10 our environmental and public health goals, that we
11 must harmonize our air pollution and energy
12 policies to the most cost effective, efficient,
13 expeditious meeting of all our goals.

14 And, again, our goals are very
15 challenging, extremely challenging. And it
16 doesn't benefit any agency or any goal to
17 implement programs which do not make maximum
18 advantage of the synergy between -- energies
19 between programs.

20 Thank you for your attention, and we
21 look forward to working with the Energy Commission
22 further on this study.

23 (Applause.)

24 MR. FONG: Our last speaker is Steve
25 Douglas representing the Alliance of Automobile

1 Manufacturers. Steve, I hope you don't feel like
2 you're carrying the full burden of the private
3 sector here. I had hoped to have representatives
4 from GM, Cummins and Toyota, but again, they were
5 all disrupted by the travel problems.

6 So, let's see if we can load up your
7 file.

8 MR. DOUGLAS: While we're getting ready,
9 I appreciate, first of all, I'm left with a
10 leisurely three minutes to finish this
11 presentation. It's always a pleasure to be the
12 last speaker before lunch.

13 Okay, and I will, I'll try to go through
14 this as quickly as possible. What I'd like to do,
15 I think, is just to outline some of the things I'm
16 going to say so that I can flip through the slides
17 fairly quickly.

18 First thing is I'm going to tell you
19 that today's vehicles are the most efficient as
20 they've ever been in history. And so you might
21 think, well, why then is petroleum consumption
22 continuing to increase.

23 Well, the answer is that the vehicles
24 are more efficient, on a pound-for-pound basis,
25 vehicles have become more efficient, and they've

1 been becoming more efficient each and every year,
2 about 2 percent efficiency gain every year.

3 However, there is a tradeoff. Vehicles
4 today have significantly more features. The size
5 is an element. Their performance of vehicles is
6 better today. The comforts, both in terms of
7 internal and external comforts, emission controls.
8 All those have an impact.

9 And finally, safety. Safe vehicles
10 would be the air bags, to numerous safety, both
11 requirements, those that are mandated, as well as
12 those that are voluntary. The safety issues that
13 consumers want. So that's from the vehicle side.

14 The second thing is more VMT. VMT is
15 increasing. In fact, since 1969 VMT has increased
16 55 percent. From roughly 8500 miles per year to
17 roughly 13,000 miles per year today.

18 Finally, passenger vehicles aren't the
19 only consumers of petroleum, so there are a
20 number of sources out there.

21 So there's a number of --those are the
22 reasons that the presentation focuses on.

23 In addition to this there are some
24 significant changes. I was talking with Susan
25 Brown earlier, there's no simple solutions here.

1 If there were, we'd have made them years ago and
2 we wouldn't be standing here today. It's complex.

3 But there's probably never been a time
4 in the industry more exciting with more changes,
5 more fundamental changes to technology.

6 So, with that, the Alliance numbers 13
7 automobile companies, most of the major automobile
8 companies in the world.

9 These are some of the facts, these are
10 some of the things that I hit on before. Larger
11 vehicles require more energy to move them. I've
12 heard a lot of reference to SUV loophole. That's
13 not a loophole, that's a fact. That's a fact.

14 The second is that Americans drive more
15 when the price to drive is lower. Again, that's
16 just a fact. If you lower the price to drive,
17 people will drive more.

18 Vehicle fuel efficiencies are the
19 highest they have been at any point in history.
20 As far as the CAFE and as far as the fleet fuel
21 economy, it's determined by what people buy.

22 This is just a summary of the CAFE
23 rules. It's obviously a harmonic average of both
24 the city and highway, highway miles. There's a
25 penalty associated with CAFE, \$5.50 per tenth of a

1 mile per vehicle.

2 Consumer purchase reasons. I think this
3 has been highlighted, but there's a number of
4 reason people buy a car, including if everything
5 else is equal, the highway fuel economy is better.
6 There's no question about that.

7 But everything is rarely equal. And
8 here are some of the things that people look at
9 when they're buying a car. And these are listed
10 in the order of preference.

11 Fuel efficiency is decreasing. This is
12 obviously -- this is obviously a myth, this is not
13 true. On a pound-for-pound basis fuel economies
14 or fuel efficiencies have been increasing at about
15 2 percent per year. And here's a graph of that.
16 And it has been increasing for both cars and
17 trucks.

18 Here's some of the additional features
19 that consumers are demanding. Air conditioning,
20 that's obviously a big one. Air bags, in
21 addition, again, air bags.

22 And so what we have, I just wanted to
23 show or demonstrate some of the changes that have
24 been made, some of the progress in some of the
25 vehicles.

1 Here's a 1978 Dodge Omni. Compare that
2 to the 2001 Chrysler Concorde. The Concorde gets
3 better fuel economy, yet it's significantly
4 larger. The emissions are 95 percent less. And,
5 again, the fuel economy is higher.

6 Here's a 1990 BMW325i. Fuel economy
7 combined, 20 miles per gallon. The horsepower and
8 torque. Here shows a 70 percent increase in fuel
9 economy in the city; a 30 percent increase in
10 highway. The horsepower is 34 percent increased.
11 And, again, the emissions standards are 95 percent
12 lower than what they were.

13 And finally, a Toyota Corolla, that
14 compared to 1990 with the 2001 model year vehicle.
15 And, again you see significant increases in the
16 fuel economy at the same time with the horsepower
17 and torque are increased.

18 The next myth: Automakers don't build
19 fuel efficient vehicles. Again, there are
20 numerous vehicles out there, over 25 light trucks
21 that get more than 25 miles per gallon, Over 50
22 passenger cars that get over 30 miles per gallon.
23 So the vehicles are out there.

24 And so I think, and this will be in the
25 recommendations, what we have to do is bring the

1 consumer into this equation. We have the
2 vehicles, the fuel, the government; now we need
3 the consumer.

4 And, again, there is all this discussion
5 of what other countries do. But I think it's
6 worthwhile to note some differences, and I think
7 most in this room understand this. The cost of
8 fuel in other places, Europe, Japan, is
9 substantially more.

10 The technology penetration for the other
11 technologies such as diesel is substantially
12 different; much higher in Europe and Japan.
13 Vehicle miles traveled, again, and this harks back
14 to if it's cheaper to drive people drive more.
15 And sure enough, it's more expensive to drive in
16 Europe and Japan, and they drive less. In fact,
17 about what we did in 1969.

18 And finally just so that everyone's
19 aware, when you look at fuel economy, reported
20 fuel economy from other countries, they don't use
21 the same testing methods that we do. So there
22 would naturally be a disparity between fuel
23 economy that's reported in the U.S. according to
24 U.S. tests, and those reported in Japan or Europe.

25 And this, I think, comes back, and it

1 comes back to it seems that the purpose of this,
2 reducing petroleum consumption or dependency is to
3 insure low prices. And the NAS report noted this
4 inconsistency here. And it's that if you maintain
5 prices low, then consumers will drive more. And
6 so things like this starts with arguments.

7 This is just some data showing the costs
8 to drive versus the actual total miles traveled.

9 There is always, and always has been,
10 I've heard it ever since I've been associated with
11 the industry, and probably for years before that,
12 that industry has technology; they have a 150 mile
13 carburetor in warehouses in Detroit and Botswana.

14 But in fact, product development, the
15 cycles are long. It takes a significant amount of
16 time, particularly on advanced technology.
17 Because not only do you have to test that, this is
18 technology that goes on vehicles that will last
19 for 10, 15 years, hundreds of thousands of miles,
20 and people depend on these cars.

21 So it's not as simple as just throwing
22 any technology that we find onto the vehicles.
23 They have to be tested, and people depend on that.

24 These are some of the technologies,
25 we'll forego that.

1 Again, this is a UCS fuel savings. And,
2 again, there's some assumptions on lean burn
3 technology. And, again, NAS pointed this out,
4 there's a 20 to 40 percent improvement that can be
5 had for lean burn technologies, gasoline and
6 diesel. But because of LEV II, but then LEV II,
7 of course, was carried over to Tier 2, so there's
8 some concern there, as well, in some of the
9 industry group.

10 Again, SUVs. There's just a fundamental
11 disconnect if you believe that a Geo Metro should
12 physically achieve the same fuel economy as a Ford
13 Excursion. Following that logic you would say
14 that an 18 wheeler tractor/trailer should also
15 achieve the same fuel economy, or that a train
16 should achieve the same fuel economy. It defies
17 logic.

18 These are some of the hybrid vehicles.
19 As I said, there's a lot of technology coming.
20 It's here today. There's hybrid vehicles that
21 achieve significant improvements in fuel economy.

22 There are fuel cell vehicles. And I
23 think every major manufacturer is devoting
24 enormous resources to all these technologies.

25 Just for conclusions, manufacturers are

1 increasing fuel economy, fuel efficiency at least.
2 Consumers are the ones that actually determine the
3 fleet fuel economy.

4 Advanced technology vehicles are the
5 best way to meet this, meet the consumer demands.
6 And with that, some recommendations.

7 On the regulatory, there has been some
8 discussion about diesel technology, and it seems
9 as though that regulation should, and I think
10 Roland and I would agree on this, that there
11 should be a harmonization between fuel efficiency,
12 emissions, safety, because all these work
13 together. And so there should be some
14 understanding there.

15 The second is there needs to be an
16 assessment of what are the current impacts of the
17 current regulations, because we have a wealth of
18 regulations on vehicles, from the emissions side,
19 and a lot of these regulations, the electric
20 vehicle mandate. Presumably will be met by
21 smaller vehicles.

22 All of these will impact fuel economy,
23 and yet there hasn't been any real devoted study
24 to what impact these regulations will have on fuel
25 economy or fuel consumption.

1 On incentives. Again, getting advanced
2 technology out there is important. And incentives
3 act in two mechanisms. First, there's obviously a
4 benefit to the consumer because the consumer gets
5 the incentive.

6 But second, and probably more
7 importantly, and it shows that the state or the
8 government's commitment to that technology, as
9 well as showing, is raising the awareness. And
10 particularly with fuel efficiencies. Consumers
11 don't put it at the very top of their list unless
12 gasoline is \$2 a gallon. And as soon as it's \$2 a
13 gallon, everybody in the government works to try
14 to lower the price. So it's kind of self
15 defeating.

16 About leadership, every state can
17 exercise, and again I think this is similar to
18 what some of the earlier speakers have said, the
19 state can exercise leadership.

20 The electric vehicle mandate is a good
21 example of that. There is a requirement that
22 manufacturers produce and presumably consumers buy
23 electric vehicles. And yet the state hasn't made
24 any commitment, themselves. Or even establish a
25 goal to do so.

1 The second is, and I think it was raised
2 earlier, is the purchase of alternative fuel
3 vehicles or fuel efficient vehicles from the
4 state.

5 So those are the items that I had, and
6 that's all I have.

7 (Applause.)

8 MR. FONG: So we'll take just a few
9 questions to those who have to ask those questions
10 right now. Otherwise, I'll call it a morning and
11 ask everybody to try to come back to the afternoon
12 session starting at 1:30.

13 No questions? Good. Thank you.

14 (Applause.)

15 (Whereupon, at 12:40 p.m. the workshop
16 was adjourned, to reconvene at 1:20
17 p.m., this same day.)

18 --o0o--

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1 AFTERNOON SESSION

2 1:20 p.m.

3 MR. JACKSON: The focus of this panel is
4 to look at the role of advanced technologies and
5 how they can play in the reduction of petroleum
6 consumption in the State of California.

7 We've asked the panelists to give us
8 their perspective on advanced vehicle technologies
9 that they're most familiar with.

10 And the format here is to have each
11 presenter, panel member, give us their remarks.
12 This is a reminder to the panel, no more than ten
13 minutes each, please.

14 We're going to use this panel here to
15 talk from and the slides will be switched by our
16 friends here at the Commission. I'm hoping to
17 have about 30 minutes at the end of the panel when
18 we can do questions and answers, so a Q&A session.
19 We're hoping that you in the audience will be
20 actively involved in this.

21 To help focus this panel, the panelists'
22 remarks, we've put together a list of questions.
23 I'm not going to read them all, but just to give
24 you a flavor, some of the questions we asked the
25 panel member are:

1 What technologies are likely to be
2 introduced as advanced technology or likely to be
3 introduced into vehicles in the next 10 to 20
4 years.

5 How will the technology evolve, given
6 what the marketplace is, given what the emission
7 regulations are, given whether it should be fuel
8 economy driven or not.

9 And how will electric systems be
10 integrated into some of these advanced vehicles.
11 Are we just talking about accessories coming off
12 the engines in terms of removing belt drive
13 systems. Or are we really talking about getting
14 electric drive technologies in the marketplace.

15 And along those lines, how will hybrids
16 play a role in advanced technology.

17 And what kind of fuels are you going to
18 need for these advanced vehicles. Is it going to
19 be ultra low sulfur diesel, lower aromatics; are
20 they going to be a naphtha, going to be GTL, gas-
21 to-liquids, gasoline and diesels. What are they.
22 What's open.

23 And what role will the alternative fuels
24 like alcohol and biodiesel, hydrogen, natural gas,
25 propane, what role will they play in the

1 marketplace in the future.

2 And then the last question that I posed
3 was if you were the person that was responsible
4 for making investment decisions in your company,
5 and you had to increase fuel economy by a factor
6 of two in the next ten years, what would you
7 invest in.

8 So, given that introduction, I'd like to
9 introduce our first speaker, who is K.G. Duleep of
10 EEA. K.G., you're on.

11 MR. DULEEP: Thank you. I'm back again.
12 This just extends the last talk I gave on to some
13 of the hybrid vehicle issues that we looked at for
14 the National Academy.

15 Can I have the first slide, please. I'm
16 sorry, the thing's not very visible. It's perhaps
17 a little better at the screen, but there seem to
18 be two bright patches of light on it, I'm not
19 quite sure.

20 Yes, better, but not much better.

21 (Laughter.)

22 MR. DULEEP: The screen seems to be a
23 little bit better here, but for those of you who
24 are closer to the tv, but I can read off the stuff
25 for you.

1 I think about hybrids is that there's no
2 real definition of what a hybrid is. It can be a
3 lot of different things. And we've tried to
4 impose some order on this market here. And we've
5 tried to classify them into four basic types.

6 One I will call is a starter alternator
7 system. And the second I'm calling a motor assist
8 system. The third I call a fully integrated
9 system. And then the fourth I call a four-wheel
10 drive system. That's what's in the middle of that
11 page there.

12 And then, of course, you can combine
13 these types of systems with different types of
14 engines, perhaps a direct ignition gasoline
15 engine, or a diesel.

16 Clearly there's a lot of issues about
17 pricing of the different systems and what the
18 value to the consumer is. And you can also think
19 of the fuel cell as being a hybrid vehicle in the
20 sense that the fuel cell providing the electrical
21 energy and replacing the engine completely.

22 The next slide, please. This is
23 possibly slightly more clearer. One of the things
24 that happens is that you can think of current
25 vehicles being at one end of the continuum of

1 hybrids and the battery electric vehicle being at
2 the other end of the continuum of vehicles.

3 And in between this, you know, you can
4 change the motor size and the battery size to get
5 what you want.

6 But what I have on the x axis is the
7 motor size and kilowatts per ton of vehicle
8 weight. And the first black bar is in the four to
9 five kilowatts per ton of vehicle weight range.
10 And that's what I call a starter alternator type
11 system.

12 And the upward curve is the engine size.
13 So the starter alternator system you really can't
14 do anything to engine size because you need the
15 engine to power you for the continuous power
16 demand, and the starter alternator is just not
17 enough to give you very much, except launch
18 assist.

19 The next type of system which is around
20 10 kilowatts per ton of vehicle weight is the
21 motor assist system. And then at maybe 18 to 20
22 kilowatts you get the type of system, the fully
23 integrated system with the Prius, Tino type.

24 Then if we keep pushing it we get to 130
25 kilowatts per system, you can start talking about

1 things like good connected hybrid or things that
2 can be used as an EV at least, with some reduced
3 performance.

4 So, that's kind of how you might want to
5 think about hybrids. And depending on which bar
6 you're on, the costs and benefits are quite
7 different.

8 Next slide, please. The first kind is
9 the starter alternator system, and that's really,
10 I think, becoming fairly popular now. And what it
11 is is essentially having a electric motor that's
12 shaped like a pancake that goes between the engine
13 and transmission.

14 Typically for say in cars that's one and
15 a half tons or two tons, you're looking at
16 something 6, 8, 9 kilowatts of power. And this
17 type of system is also associated with 42 volt
18 systems. And 42 volt systems make this fairly
19 robust and easy to do in the sense of being able
20 to handle the currents.

21 If many of you are wondering why people
22 think 42 volts, it's because the international
23 standards for being electrocuted if you grab the
24 battery is 50 volts. If you keep it below that
25 there's no danger of being electrocuted.

1 Which saves a lot of money; you don't
2 have to isolate the battery, and you don't have to
3 be careful about lead currents and things like
4 that. So you can see why 42 volts is picked.
5 It's sort of the highest practical level beyond
6 which these other issues start to add costs.

7 Going on to the next one. The motor
8 assist system is pretty much the Honda IMA type
9 system. And it lies between the starter
10 alternator system and the Prius type system. So
11 you have some potential to reduce the engine size.
12 You have some potential to do launch assist. You
13 got more regenerative braking and so on. But you
14 also have higher costs.

15 Next slide, please. The fully
16 integrated system, of course, is the Prius type
17 system that many of you are probably familiar
18 with. This system is really based upon the idea
19 that the engine can provide all your continuous
20 power needs, and the electrical system can provide
21 all your peak power needs.

22 So the engine plus electricals give you
23 peak power and the engine gives you the maximum
24 continuous power type system.

25 And if you do some analysis you can see

1 that that's kind of the best thing for fuel
2 economy. But you do pay a price for it, because
3 the components of the electrical components become
4 quite large to give you that peak power.

5 And literally both Nissan and Toyota
6 have this type of system. And it does have low
7 speed electric vehicle capability.

8 Next slide, please. The last type of
9 system is the four wheel drive system. And here,
10 you know, one of the very interesting things is
11 you can drive one axle, maybe the rear axle, with
12 an electric motor, and the front axle can be
13 engine plus maybe a starter alternator. And
14 that's similar to the GM Paradigm system.

15 And what's nice about it is you get to
16 throw away the center differential, the two axle
17 shafts, and you get four wheel drive. And people
18 like four wheel drive. They're willing to pay
19 large sums of money for four wheel drive even if
20 they use them twice a year.

21 And this type of system actually has
22 some very nice advantages because you can turn the
23 electric motor on at times when you need it, so
24 it's often called an on-demand four wheel drive
25 type system.

1 And it can be a very attractive system
2 in providing you with sort of the bad weather
3 benefits of four wheel drive, but perhaps not
4 rough pavement capability. So if you're going to
5 climb mountains or something in a four wheel
6 drive, this type of system probably wouldn't be a
7 good idea.

8 But if you're just using it for snowy
9 conditions or slippery conditions, the on-demand
10 four wheel drive actually has some very attractive
11 features to it. Plus when you use it on a four
12 wheel drive you're obviously it on a low fuel
13 economy vehicle, so you can see that it has many
14 synergistic benefits. And obviously, depending on
15 the voltage you pick, you can sort of pick your
16 power.

17 Next slide, please. We did an estimate
18 of the fuel economy benefits and where this comes
19 from. What that chart shows that you can't read
20 is all the different sources of where you get the
21 benefits from.

22 A large percent of the benefits for most
23 of these systems comes from the fact that you can
24 stop the engine at idle and during braking. In
25 other words, you can always turn the engine on

1 immediately if you have a large enough starter
2 motor, which you do.

3 And some other parts of the benefits
4 from the higher power systems comes from
5 regenerative braking where you pick up some power
6 in your braking.

7 You pick up some benefit from the fact
8 that it can use the motor during the time you're
9 accelerating from stop. And then under systems
10 with the higher voltage you pick up some from
11 engine downsizing and you pick up from the
12 transmission.

13 And in the four wheel drive system,
14 because you've thrown away the center differential
15 and the axle shafts and so on, you pick up some
16 from the drive train friction, too.

17 So if you look at the benefits, and what
18 that particular chart shows is that that's the
19 bottomline in sort of bold letters is that the
20 starter alternator system on the city driving
21 cycle gets you about a 20 percent benefit in fuel
22 economy. Only on the city.

23 On the highway it gets you practically
24 nothing. It's not even on, really.

25 The motor assist system does a little

1 bit better, maybe about 31 percent benefit on the
2 city driving cycle. And a little bit of benefit
3 on the highway because you've downsized the
4 engine.

5 And when you get to the integrated
6 system like the Prius, you get maybe 46 to 50
7 percent benefit in the city driving cycle, and
8 maybe 10 or 12 percent on the highway cycle.

9 And four wheel drive system gets, even
10 though it's a 42 volt system, gets a benefit
11 that's roughly comparable to that of a motor
12 assist type system.

13 So you can see that there are some good
14 benefits to be had, and of course, the big issue
15 is how much do these things cost. Next.

16 If you look at what the costs are,
17 literally, you know, most of the cost issues
18 center around first, how much does your motor and
19 battery cost, and the controllers and so on. And
20 second, how much do you save from eliminating
21 things, either by downsizing the engine or the
22 transmission or the center differential and things
23 like that, as I mentioned.

24 And of course, when you start talking
25 about motors and batteries, there are different

1 kinds of motors. The Japanese like to use
2 permanent magnet motors which are more expensive,
3 a little more efficient, especially at low speeds.

4 But because Japan has very low speed
5 driving cycles you can see why that would be a
6 choice for the Japanese manufacturers.

7 But then using a permanent magnet means
8 you have to stay below the Curie point of the
9 magnet, which is the temperature above which they
10 lose all their magnetism. And so you have to cool
11 these things, and you know, the engine gets to be
12 a pretty hot place. So permanent magnet motors
13 have to use high temperature Curie magnets, and
14 high Curie temperature magnets and cooling systems
15 and so on, which you can avoid by using a somewhat
16 less efficient induction motor.

17 And similarly on the battery side you
18 can use a Ni-MH which is what the Toyota uses. Or
19 you can use, there are some recent strides that
20 have been made in lead acid batteries which sound
21 like you can use it for a 42 volt system.

22 Next slide, please. We did some
23 detailed cost estimates both for the Department of
24 Energy and as part of the NAS study. And we found
25 that a 42 volt system, if you're looking at it say

1 maybe in two or three years, the cost, and again I
2 emphasize the word cost not retail price, at low
3 volumes like if you're buying 20,000 a year or
4 something, the cost of the system would be about
5 \$1000 per car for a mid sized car. A little bit
6 cheaper for a smaller car; little bit more for a
7 bigger car or an SUV.

8 Which means the retail price would be
9 something on the order of \$1600 or \$1700. So
10 that's all the mark-ups that come from the
11 supplier to the car.

12 At high volumes we can expect that to
13 drop to maybe \$650 or \$700, which means you can
14 get to a retail price that go to about \$1000 for
15 the 42 volt system. And that's considered sort of
16 a holy grail for the suppliers. And that's with
17 the lead acid battery.

18 If you go to a Ni-MH battery, the costs
19 will go up a fair amount. But the good thing is,
20 of course, that you never have to replace a Ni-MH
21 battery potentially over the lifetime of the
22 vehicle. Whereas the lead acid battery, the life
23 is only in the range of four to five years. And
24 even that might be optimistic. But some of the
25 new batteries are doing that.

1 Next slide, please. When you get to
2 motor assist systems we also costed these with
3 some assistance from Honda. And we think that the
4 costs of these, costs again not retail prices,
5 about \$1650 for a small car, much like the Honda
6 Insight, which is what we used as a model to cost
7 it.

8 But the retail price, of course, would
9 be in the neighborhood of \$2500. And this is just
10 for the hybrid part of the system, not the rest of
11 the car.

12 Next slide, please. Well, we did a cost
13 of the Prius, and I know you guys have probably
14 all hear the rumors about how Toyota is losing
15 their shirt on selling these Priuses for \$4000
16 apiece more than a typical car.

17 But after having talked with Toyota and
18 gotten some data from suppliers I'm fairly sure
19 that they aren't losing money on a variable cost
20 basis.

21 Current costs at low volume productions,
22 which is they make about 2000 a month of those, we
23 estimate runs about \$4200 in variable costs.
24 Since they're selling it for that much it means
25 they aren't recovering anything of their

1 investments in machining, tooling and engineering.

2 But the other issue is if you look at
3 all the kinds of advances that are being made, we
4 expect that costs in the future could go down to
5 about \$2400, which is like a retail price of about
6 \$4000.

7 So in effect they're pricing it, it
8 appears, to reflect their long-term costs and
9 where they expect it to go. And we did a very
10 careful costing, and what that particular chart
11 there is sort of on a component-by-component
12 basis, a motor, generator, battery and so on.

13 Next slide, please. We also costed out
14 the new GM Paradigm type system. And this kind of
15 system is pretty much like the 42 volt system
16 except now you need two motors, one for the front
17 and one for the back axle.

18 And we found that at high volume, and
19 the fact you save a lot of money by eliminating
20 the transfer case, the total cost is down to about
21 \$1500 for this type of system. Which means like a
22 retail price effect of about \$2400.

23 Interestingly enough that's how much the
24 four wheel drive costs you. So if you wanted to
25 buy a four wheel drive version of a two wheel

1 drive vehicle that's how much extra they charge
2 you. So this system's very competitive in the
3 four wheel drive world.

4 Next slide, please. On the related
5 issues side what do we find in terms of how
6 attractive they are to the consumer. It turns out
7 that, you know, a saving of about 10 percent, a
8 fuel consumption savings of 10 percent has a value
9 to the consumer of about only \$350 at current fuel
10 prices.

11 So you can see that none of these
12 systems based on fuel savings are that attractive
13 to the consumer. They're going to be attractive
14 to some consumers, but on average it's not very
15 attractive to the consumers.

16 So why are people doing it? First, I
17 think it's because these systems offer a lot of
18 other hedonic attributes that could be quite
19 valuable to the consumer.

20 For example, the 42 volt system, once
21 you have 42 volts in your car you can do all kinds
22 of nifty stuff. You can do instant clearing of
23 the windshield; you can do side window defrost;
24 you can do systems like instant winter heat so you
25 don't have to wait for your engine to warm up, et

1 cetera.

2 So, at this point so you find that the
3 hedonic values of many of these attributes
4 provided are actually quite high. The cost, for
5 example, of heated leather seats or something is
6 about \$400. So clearly people are willing, or
7 some fraction of people are willing to pay very
8 high prices for these hedonic benefits.

9 And so one way to achieve this 42 volt
10 system and achieve it and make them quite viable
11 in the marketplace is to provide many of these
12 other very attractive features to the consumer.

13 So if we judge it simply on a fuel
14 savings basis alone, 42 volts isn't likely to be a
15 great winner. But if you look at it on a holistic
16 point of view, you can see that the features
17 provided by 42 volts are going to be very
18 attractive.

19 And, in fact, I think the first
20 applications that you will see are going to be in
21 larger vehicles and in luxury vehicles. Mercedes,
22 I understand, is going to 42 volts pretty much
23 across the board. And that's understandable.
24 They have a lot of accessory load, et cetera, and
25 people like those features.

1 The second issue is that, you know,
2 unlike many of those alternative fuel vehicles,
3 hybrid vehicles provide fuel economy primarily in
4 stop-and-go traffic. And so these are not
5 vehicles where you save a lot of gas for the high
6 mileage driver on the expressway.

7 So people driving lots of miles on the
8 expressway will see virtually no benefit from
9 buying hybrids, so it's targeted towards a
10 completely different customer.

11 Third, I think you have to understand
12 that hybrid vehicles are never going to be exactly
13 like conventional vehicle, especially as you get
14 to the bigger hybrids. If you do a long hill
15 climbing out in the Rockies you will feel the
16 difference. The capabilities can never be
17 identical simply because it's going to run out of
18 battery at some point, and so on, put large
19 batteries in.

20 For, and this is, I think, a point that
21 Dr. Frank may disagree with me, is that in our
22 costing we find that grid connected hybrids have
23 to have a large, significantly larger battery than
24 something like a Toyota Prius does. And batteries
25 are expensive. And so the cost of these systems

1 are, with any reasonable range as a pure electric
2 vehicle, the size of the motor and the cost of the
3 battery always make good connected a difficult
4 sell. You're almost getting to the point where
5 it's close to being an electric vehicle. That's,
6 as we know, is a difficult sell.

7 And lastly, there are some driving
8 constraints in terms of trailer towing, et cetera,
9 that makes hybrids not such a good thing.

10 Next slide, please. So clearly if you
11 started looking at this issue of how to sell
12 hybrids, we think that the simple 42 volt system
13 does offer a lot of potential, not purely as a
14 fuel economy device, but as a device that offers
15 multiple benefits.

16 I think the four wheel drive system also
17 could potentially be very popular; the on-demand
18 four wheel drive system would satisfy, I think, a
19 large majority of people who are buying four wheel
20 drive systems that are designed for rough terrain,
21 but use them for bad weather. And it gives you a
22 lot of fuel economy.

23 And then lastly, I think that the higher
24 voltage hybrids like those of the Insight and
25 Prius are beautiful engineering pieces, remarkable

1 in terms of what they've accomplished. But really
2 quite a difficult sell in the marketplace at large
3 volume, simply because the cost benefit equation
4 is tough to bear out.

5 Nevertheless, the 42 volts and the four
6 wheel drive we think are very attractive.

7 Last slide, please. I also wanted to
8 say a brief word about fuel cell technology, which
9 we did take a look at. And one of the things that
10 we do find is that manufacturers, even to this
11 day, even though there's a lot of stuff out in the
12 press, they're just not happy enough yet with the
13 performance of reformers that convert either
14 methanol or gasoline to hydrogen.

15 Because the fuel cell, itself, runs on
16 pure hydrogen. I'm sure you'll hear more about
17 this from our other panelists. But at this stage
18 the only system that we see as viable in the
19 marketplace in the near term would be a hydrogen
20 based system, because the reformers are just not
21 there in a commercial sense. The stuff that you
22 read in reformers, the fine print often tells you
23 they're using a special gasoline or some kind of
24 special hydrocarbon that's very clean, because the
25 reformers do tend to get poisoned.

1 The second aspect of it that we looked
2 at is this issue of how much do these things cost.
3 And, boy, the numbers we come up with pretty high.
4 The most optimistic study I've seen is one by
5 Directed Technologies. They did that with Ford.
6 And they assumed a lot of, the most favorable
7 things that you could.

8 And they still came up with a detailed
9 price differential in the \$5000 range. Our own
10 estimates are about double that. But, again, I
11 have to stress that these are all quite
12 speculative, simply because the technology is
13 moving and it's hard to know where they're going.

14 But for 2004 and 2005 I suspect the only
15 way the manufacturers are going to be putting
16 these cars in the marketplace is by heavily
17 subsidizing them, and offering them in very small
18 numbers.

19 With that, I'll conclude my talk.

20 MR. JACKSON: Thank you, K.G.

21 (Applause.)

22 MR. JACKSON: Our next speaker is Ben
23 Knight from Honda. Ben.

24 MR. KNIGHT: Good afternoon; I'm Ben
25 Knight with Honda Research and Development. And

1 I'm glad to have made it up here for the meeting;
2 I'm even happier that the rest of you made it up
3 here to join me.

4 I've been invited to speak about natural
5 gas. And because I just have ten minutes I'll
6 concentrate there rather than talk about a very
7 important efficiency technologies and hybrid
8 vehicles that probably should be the backbone of
9 any strategy group petroleum demand. If we have
10 time afterwards I look forward to a discussion in
11 that area.

12 At Honda, back one slide, at Honda we,
13 some years ago, not so many years ago, took a
14 fresh look at all of the practical alternative
15 fuels. Natural gas came to the top of the list.
16 If you looked across a broad spectrum of factors,
17 it scored very high, very positive in many of
18 them.

19 And some of the weak areas for the fuel
20 we felt could be overcome with application of some
21 of the newer technologies available, so some of
22 the vehicle side issues such as increasing range
23 significantly, or having good performance in the
24 hands of the customer. And also reliability and
25 durability which, in the early days of

1 conversions, when the engine wasn't fully designed
2 for the fuel, there were compromises.

3 Next slide. So, for natural gas this
4 shows some of the key attributes of the fuel. It
5 does have wide applicability. And I would stress
6 that the light duty fleet, light duty does need a
7 lot of attention. Heavy duty is getting attention
8 now; a lot of progress is being made. And the
9 light duty, in parallel with that, deserves, I
10 think has earned a lot of attention.

11 The fuel costs for natural gas is less
12 than gasoline. The economics are basically there
13 on the fuel side. A lot of fleets will see a 25
14 percent operating efficiency benefit, you know,
15 once they've experienced, once they've taken care
16 of the infrastructure situation.

17 There's a wide range of infrastructure
18 possibilities with natural gas, and this really
19 can lead to some flexible or new architectures for
20 deployments of fleets, or even at the consumer
21 level, we see some possibilities.

22 It's also a low carbon content fuel
23 which, in general, is a good future direction.
24 And its costs are known and the performance now
25 proven. We've got a number of vehicles with over

1 100,000 miles with exceptional emission
2 performance.

3 Next slide. This slide shows the
4 upstream energy chain. This is based on the
5 Department of Energy's GREET 1.5 model. And shows
6 natural gas, as well as gasoline, diesel fuels and
7 electricity from different sources, gas, coal and
8 petroleum.

9 This is the well-to-tank side of the
10 equation. And the direct use of natural gas in
11 the tank of a vehicle really has the least losses,
12 so very desirable from that viewpoint. Even
13 though the power plant is less efficient,
14 significantly less efficient than an electric
15 drive train, the upstream side is very nice.

16 Next slide. This is -- back, forward,
17 there it is. I know that switch is very touchy.
18 This is an evaluation of vehicle power trains.
19 The first three columns relate to environmental
20 factors, energy and emission factors. And the
21 right three relate to marketability issues,
22 including cost and infrastructure.

23 The gasoline vehicles, as well a diesel,
24 are, you know, quite good; really excel on the
25 marketability side. Whereas natural gas and the

1 hydrogen fuel cell vehicle have rather outstanding
2 performance on the social side.

3 Looking at natural gas specifically, two
4 key issues end up being infrastructure, of course.
5 And on the cost side, it relates to incremental
6 costs for components, such as mainly the tank,
7 fuel tank. Of course, increases in volume can
8 somewhat impact this, the tank's inherently more
9 expensive.

10 Next slide, please. This is our second
11 generation natural gas vehicle. Or perhaps a
12 third. We actually had a Civic and Accord in the
13 market, a significant number of them a couple
14 years prior to the launch of the first generation
15 GX Civic.

16 What I'd like to point out is some of
17 the achievements compared to past vehicles, or
18 vehicles of the early '90s where range, we could
19 crest 150 mile threshold frankly with a full tank.
20 We're over 200 miles. That can be increased
21 further.

22 Performance of these cars is like
23 driving gasoline cars. This is very difficult
24 with gaseous fueled internal combustion engines,
25 how to equal the power since you're displacing so

1 much air in the cylinder. We've basically
2 overcome that with high compression and other
3 engine parameters optimized for the fuel.

4 It carries a \$4,500 price increment.
5 And we are seeing very satisfied customers once
6 they try it. They're adding to their fleets.
7 They're planning to replace with like vehicles in
8 the future. It's been a very good experience.

9 Next slide. A comparison with CO2
10 emissions, this is based on GREET's latest 1.6
11 model. I'm using actual production vehicles here.
12 All four are sedans, compact class sedans, with
13 Civic gasoline sedan on the left at 353 grams per
14 mile. This is on the full cycle.

15 Diesel Jedda very high fuel economy
16 vehicle at 306. And what you see here is that
17 diesel and natural gas and hybridization have a
18 significant impact over the baseline. Even when
19 you factor in greenhouse gas, still you see this
20 basic relationship, diesel and natural gas get
21 closer.

22 Although I think there's additional
23 opportunity here. Some of these numbers are old
24 and don't reflect the newer technology vehicles,
25 which really have no methane take-back effect on

1 the vehicle side.

2 Next slide. Back one. On EPA's
3 website, it's a little bit hidden, but they've got
4 a 10 point scale, and this is on an absolute basis
5 where it goes from 10 to 1, and it lists the ozone
6 forming pounds per year at equal weight. Per year
7 being 15,000 miles for the different vehicles,
8 different standards.

9 This goes through LEV II, LEV I, Tier 2,
10 Tier 1. So at the top, scoring a 10 is zero
11 emission vehicles. Also the SULEV II vehicles
12 which equals Tier 2, bin 2. These vehicles in a
13 year's time are putting out, according to the
14 standard, one pound of pollutant. And this
15 includes the cold start operation.

16 Next slide. These are the actual
17 certification results for the current Civic GX
18 compared to the SULEV standard, just showing you
19 that at 150,000 miles the NMOG performance is
20 essentially as close to zero as you can get. It's
21 an order of magnitude even below the standard.
22 And again, this includes cold starts.

23 And also the off-cycle performance which
24 includes transients and high speed. Natural gas
25 is just an outstanding fuel the moment you start

1 the car up from even wide open throttle
2 accelerations, incredibly stable and low emissions
3 when you design it with modern fuel control,
4 feedback control and an injector system.

5 Next slide. By the way, back one slide,
6 the toxic formaldehyde and the other toxic
7 compounds are not detectible with the car.

8 Next slide. This is a page from a green
9 guide, ACEEE's green guide, which is also on the
10 web. And although I took this from Friday web
11 posting, it's still not up to date, but it makes
12 the point.

13 This is a very interesting analysis they
14 do because they take both emission standards of
15 vehicles, emission performance and energy
16 performance and they weight that about 50/50.
17 They even put some weighting factors on the
18 emissions side, the air quality side, they weigh
19 it according to health effects.

20 So both factors are considered in kind
21 of a 50/50 ratio. And what you see in the result
22 is that the natural gas vehicle matches or frankly
23 exceeds gasoline hybrid by this scoring approach.
24 And also electric vehicle, pure electric vehicle.
25 And these are both extremely efficient cars, well

1 designed cars that, in this case, it's off the
2 national grid.

3 And it even matches the inside of two
4 passenger world's top fuel economy car. So I
5 think this is important.

6 Next slide, please. So, a key issue is,
7 infrastructure aside, or the chicken-or-egg
8 problem, and earlier speakers said that you really
9 have to find ways, new ways, I think, to move both
10 of these forward together.

11 Next slide. The vehicles now -- back
12 three slides -- back one slide, yeah -- the
13 vehicles are now from heavy duty to light duty are
14 being introduced; very well designed and durable
15 vehicles like the GX.

16 Next slide, please. And there's also
17 additional possibilities in addition to needing a
18 network of public fast fill to support the range
19 of these vehicles, there's dedicated
20 infrastructure possibilities. We're now seeing
21 fleets that will have scaled down, dedicated
22 installations, slow fill or fast fill.

23 And even in the future can see home fill
24 with this fuel, just like the electric car. This
25 can be a convenience feature that opens it further

1 to the personal use market of AFEs, and that would
2 be quite a breakthrough.

3 Next slide. Some of the technology
4 relationships we see is clean gasoline and pure
5 electric have really combined to enable gasoline/
6 electric hybrids.

7 And natural gas benefits, I think, from
8 the battery electric. Takes some of the best
9 characteristics of that being so clean, as well as
10 having potential home refueling convenience, as
11 well as internal combustion being familiar or the
12 costs known and recognized. And this also may
13 help us some day toward revolution in hydrogen
14 fuel cell vehicles.

15 Next slide. Again, the backbone is the
16 public fast fill infrastructure that can support
17 all of this. And sometimes an installation can be
18 supported by a number of small fleet, or even
19 consumer vehicles in a given region. So there's
20 some new approaches we can take. As well as home
21 refueling, a \$1000 home refueling appliances that
22 can materialize in the next few years.

23 Next slide. A look at potential fuel
24 savings, comparing NGV, the Civic, to a gasoline
25 model. If the fuel price, I'm using \$1.10 per

1 gallon equivalent for natural gas, \$1.60 for
2 gasoline, about a 50 cent differential.

3 In that case in five years, about \$1000
4 is saved. It's a little bit like the hybrid.
5 That is not enough from a consumer's viewpoint to
6 warrant the purchase relative to a baseline
7 gasoline car. So that high initial cost seriously
8 weighs on the consumer's mind.

9 Next. So to summarize, there is market
10 growth potential here on the light duty side.
11 It's really worth our attention. Air quality
12 impacts rival zero emission vehicles when you
13 include the upstream. CO2 benefits rival diesel
14 and gasoline hybrids on a full fuel cycle. And
15 it's an alternative to petroleum that has
16 practical application today.

17 Next slide. I think two key factors
18 that would help encourage growth of this market,
19 and moving into additional markets would be
20 incentives that are focused on the incremental
21 price of these vehicles. That price very
22 justified by the more expensive tank or fuel
23 system.

24 Statewide incentives. We've never had
25 that for natural gas. It would be a huge factor.

1 I think the kind of programs that CEC, the pilot
2 program CEC and air quality management districts
3 are developing are very valuable here.

4 And on the infrastructure side there's
5 been recent work here that will also be extremely
6 constructive. Upgrading existing stations;
7 increasing the fuel performance. These newer
8 vehicles have 3600 psi. They can get a lot more
9 range if they're filled fully.

10 Common payment system. And new options
11 including the home refueling opportunity. Move
12 this into the consumer use. We're seeing some of
13 that now, and it's been successful. And people
14 tell us this is the kind of infrastructure support
15 that would further encourage them.

16 And another great concept has been the
17 public station network concept. New York's pretty
18 advanced here, really networking the state, the
19 corridors, key locations. So that for even some
20 of the longer trips this vehicle can be practical.

21 Thank you.

22 (Applause.)

23 MR. JACKSON: Next speaker is Bob Graham
24 from EPRI.

25 MR. GRAHAM: Good morning, everybody, or

1 good afternoon now. Thank you very much. I was a
2 little concerned about getting here on Wednesday,
3 Thursday and Friday and Saturday of last week, as
4 I was flipping around airports and canceled
5 airplanes. And I think this session, this
6 conference is, of course, extremely timely. And I
7 appreciate the opportunity to participate.

8 You heard from Dr. Frank earlier talk
9 about plugging hybrid vehicles, and sometimes
10 people scoff at Dr. Frank a little bit and laugh
11 at him a little bit, but I tell you what, the
12 man's got passion. And the passion for what he
13 believes in is actually coming to be a truth.

14 And he mentioned briefly comparing the
15 benefits and impacts of hybrid electric vehicle
16 options. And this report is available on the EPRI
17 web, www.epri.com. And it's available for one of
18 the first times in history from EPRI for free.
19 EPRI's not been known to provide free reports out.

20 But I think the reason it's free is
21 because we want to share Dr. Frank's passion with
22 everybody in the world to let them know that there
23 is a practical opportunity for plugging hybrid
24 electric vehicles. And I'm going to talk a little
25 bit about that report today.

1 But I also more want to focus on market
2 transformation and lead technology and how we
3 reach and how we get things done as quickly as
4 possible.

5 Because I think the slide Ben just put
6 up there we could put back up, where he had a
7 slide called technology relationships. I have to
8 tell you I think that is the finest slide I've
9 seen all day. Because I really do believe that
10 that's the advantage and that's the future of the
11 technology synergy between all these vehicles that
12 we've seen, all these technologies that have been
13 developed.

14 When you think about that synergy, and
15 if we put the right emphasis behind that synergy,
16 I think we have an opportunity to make something
17 significant happen.

18 And I'm focused on significance. I'm
19 not focused on incremental changes. I'm focused
20 on trying to understand how we can lead technology
21 forward. Let's talk about 30 to 60 percent
22 improvements. Let's don't talk about 10, 12
23 percent improvements. Let's talk about how we can
24 use public policy to drive the technology forward
25 so that we see some leap improvements.

1 I agree entirely with what the
2 Automotive Alliance speaker talked about earlier
3 this morning, and the successes that the
4 automobile companies have had in developing new
5 technologies and new products. I think they've
6 been marvelous. And I support what they've done.

7 Now the question is can we take what's
8 been done by them, by Honda, by all the other
9 manufacturers, and use that and develop vehicles
10 that will make a significant impact.

11 So I'm kind of running this through
12 waiting for -- it's called CEC. Appropriate.
13 Guess I could have used CARB as well.

14 Briefly, this report was put together
15 over 12 months of effort. It includes not only
16 EPRI and the utility industry, it also included
17 General Motors, it included the California Air
18 Resources Board, South Coast Air Quality
19 Management District, Argonne National Lab, NREL
20 National Lab.

21 It included a number of players that
22 were trying to take a very neutral look at hybrid
23 vehicles, and trying to determine the value of
24 hybrid vehicles to the marketplace.

25 And that's hybrid vehicles that have

1 zero all electric range up to 60 all electric
2 range.

3 You can go forward, if you'd like.
4 We're going to go through this fairly quickly so
5 that we can meet the ten-minute objective that
6 Mike has set for us.

7 The key to this report is its
8 neutrality. We tried extremely hard to make sure
9 that this was an unbiased, very documented report
10 that has all the facts to bear witness to what we
11 are saying.

12 If you were sitting in the rooms and
13 listening to the representative from Southern
14 California Edison argue his side of the coin, and
15 then flip it to the other side of the table and
16 have General Motors argue their side of the coin
17 you would understand why we were able to come out
18 with a report that we considered to be very
19 unbiased and extremely well documented with lots
20 of detail.

21 I urge all of you to look through this
22 in some detail by going to the website. You can
23 download it for free, and enjoy it as much as
24 you'd like.

25 Please go forward. Okay, what we're

1 talking about is we need to develop a vehicle
2 that's going to have maximum market pull. We
3 can't afford to go out and build a niche car. We
4 need to build a vehicle that somebody is going to
5 want to buy at the higher price, which is what
6 it's going to cost to buy a plug-in hybrid
7 electric vehicle.

8 We know it's going to cost more, so what
9 do we do to make that happen. So we asked the
10 engineers and the people managing the study to
11 make sure that if they were going to look at a
12 plug-in hybrid electric vehicle, it had to meet
13 all the existing performance requirements of an
14 existing vehicle. And I can assure you that
15 General Motors held our feet to the fire to insure
16 that that did happen.

17 Please. Fuel economy. The numbers show
18 that if you have an ATV zero, and ATV 20, an ATV
19 60 you can make a significant impact. What you
20 have there is if the vehicle is gasoline only,
21 electric only or with the utility factor where the
22 combination of the two.

23 And, again, the details are in the
24 report. But going through this very quickly, it
25 shows you dramatically that we can make leap

1 improvements.

2 Please. Same thing with the full fuel
3 cycle energy use. You can see, as you drive down
4 and get additional mileage of ATV 20s, ATV 60s, we
5 have significant improvements. And as Ben said,
6 you saw the same thing with an ATV zero. I'd love
7 to have an ATV 60 with a natural gas engine in the
8 vehicle. What a range, what a vehicle that would
9 be. May have a couple of design problems of
10 fitting the battery and the natural gas fuel tanks
11 into the same vehicle, but what an ideal product
12 you would have.

13 So maybe you end up with an ATV 20,
14 which has a 20 mile range. There's millions of us
15 that drive every single day less than 20 miles a
16 day. So why not have an ATV 20 with 20 miles of
17 all electric range with a natural gas fuel engine,
18 next generation engine, on board to give it that
19 additional range as required.

20 Next, please. Same thing with
21 emissions. Again, the results of the study show
22 that you can drive emissions down. These studies
23 were done by Argonne and NREL. So this is the
24 actual government studies using the government
25 models. This isn't something that EPRI dreamed

1 up; this is something that's used on a national
2 basis to evaluate emissions.

3 We, too, did an analysis of electric
4 power generation and the impact on pollution
5 nationwide. And it's absolutely true, if you look
6 on a national basis. I'm not sure you want an
7 electric vehicle running in Alabama with coal
8 fired plant, but you sure do when you have
9 hydroelectric plants, or when you have nuclear
10 plants, or when you have natural gas plants all
11 over the country which are burning extremely
12 clean.

13 So you need to look at all of that
14 different data, and I think again, that's in the
15 report. How we came up with all the analysis and
16 where the emissions came from, and what the
17 storage and what the model used.

18 Next, please. Same thing with CO2. I'm
19 just driving home a point that you can build
20 hybrid electric vehicles and plug in hybrid
21 electric vehicles, make a significant difference.

22 I always talk about this as a family of
23 vehicles. You will never hear me say hybrid
24 electric vehicles in competition with plug-in
25 hybrid electric vehicles. I do not believe that.

1 I believe there's a spot and a place for
2 each of those vehicles in the marketplace. If
3 each are working together we can create a market
4 that's very large. And the consumer can make the
5 decision as to which technology makes the most
6 sense. So when I talk, I talk about hybrid
7 electric vehicles.

8 We've recently formed an alliance to
9 build off of our phase 2 project. And that
10 alliance had 25 participants came to EPRI roughly
11 three weeks ago.

12 Three automakers came to that meeting.
13 The first thing they said is that the emphasis I
14 had placed on plug-in hybrid electric vehicles was
15 inappropriate. And they asked us, and we agreed,
16 to change our thesis and our approach to look at
17 hybrid electric vehicles.

18 So we have a hybrid electric vehicle
19 alliance. Why? Because we are going to work
20 together, all of us, the auto companies, EPRI,
21 utilities to make sure that we can make a market.

22 Please. The cost is a major issue.
23 There's no question that you have a cost
24 differential between an HEV 20 and an HEV 60 and a
25 conventional vehicle.

1 We've got the battery; we've got
2 charging; we've got the systems integration; we
3 have control systems. There's certainly
4 additional costs that drive up that vehicle.

5 But the story I always tell when told
6 that you can't sell a vehicle because of higher
7 incremental costs, is come to my own household and
8 go ask my wife why she bought a \$35,000 Ford
9 Explorer, and drives a half a mile to work. She
10 bought it because for some reason she perceived
11 that to be a better product, a better car, safer
12 car.

13 So there is a reason, there is a way,
14 even at a higher price, to create a market,
15 provided we can create a product that has market
16 pull and market demand. That gets back to what
17 Mike was talking about, how do we get this into
18 the marketplace.

19 Please. Same thing with fuel costs.
20 Just basically these give you a dramatic example
21 of we can reduce costs; we can reduce fuel
22 consumption; and we can reduce our dependence on
23 petroleum.

24 Continue, please. This just shows you
25 that battery costs are an issue. It's definitely

1 an issue that we're working on. We spent, Fritz
2 Kalhammer and myself were sitting in DOE on
3 Tuesday when all this came down. And talking
4 about energy storage systems and how we can work
5 with DOE, USABC and PNGB to figure out a way to
6 drive the costs down for these batteries.

7 And I think we developed an approach. I
8 heard somebody say earlier about 42 volt systems.
9 It was recommended to us by DOE that we should
10 consider, when we're looking at energy storage
11 systems for plug-in hybrid electric vehicles that
12 we should look at 42 volt systems that are being
13 developed. It was an idea that came out of that
14 meeting.

15 Unfortunately, that meeting kind of
16 crashed on our heads a little bit fast. But it
17 was certainly a worthwhile opportunity for us to
18 sit down and talk about what the Department of
19 Energy, of how they can assist us to make this
20 product better and create a better opportunity.

21 Next, please. We did an extensive
22 market study where we did focus groups in Los
23 Angeles, focus groups in Orlando, Florida. Reams
24 of telephone calls to look at customer
25 preferences. And there's significant data that

1 says there is an interest in plug-in hybrid
2 electric vehicles, just like there's an interest
3 in hybrid electric vehicles.

4 The question is how can you take that
5 data that we have in stacks of Excel spreadsheets
6 and analyze that data, and come out and determine
7 what is the maximum market pull vehicle that we
8 can create. Which vehicle, which platform is
9 going to generate the maximum attention in the
10 marketplace. So, not only does the customer want
11 the vehicle, but the manufacturer will want to
12 build it.

13 Continue, please. Again, this is just
14 another example of the interviews that we did, and
15 how there's certainly a difference in how many
16 customers you would have if you had a hybrid
17 electric vehicle that had a high price. Price
18 does make a difference in the purchase equation,
19 in the market volume. So it truly makes a
20 difference. And, again, the details are here.

21 And I would offer to anybody, as we have
22 to the auto manufacturers, and to anyone else that
23 has an interest, if you have a desire to
24 participate with our alliance, please come forth.
25 If you have a desire to see our data, come forth,

1 we will provide you that data.

2 Everything that's in this study is
3 absolutely totally 100 percent public information.
4 And we are very pleased to provide that to those
5 who want to see it.

6 Next, please. So, again, the market
7 shows, this basically shows you graphically that
8 this product is price sensitive. If the price is
9 too high you're not going to be able to market
10 that vehicle. So, we understand those issues and
11 are concerned about them.

12 Next, please. That's the same thing, so
13 go on, please. Okay, so where do we go now with
14 our phase two. We're going to spend \$1.6 million
15 over the next 18 months to go beyond the proven
16 concept, which is what we think phase one was.
17 It's definitely a proven concept that says this
18 technology will work. We can make this happen.

19 But we have a lot of work to do before
20 we reach the point where an auto manufacturer is
21 going to spend millions of dollars to bring this
22 to production.

23 So, at the end of the day we need a very
24 strong business case that says to an auto
25 manufacturer, this is worth doing because we're

1 going to have to step up to the plate and ask them
2 to spend the necessary dollars to accomplish this
3 commercialization.

4 Everything we do is based upon
5 commercialization. And what we have to do is
6 basically four steps. We have to do confirmation
7 of the proof of concept. We have to do the in-
8 depth technical analysis of the systems and
9 components. We really need to know what the real
10 cost of the battery is going to be, what the cost
11 of the system is going to be.

12 We need to determine what the market
13 configuration will be that will create the maximum
14 market pull. What's going to get this technology
15 into the marketplace. One of the questions that
16 Mike asked all of us is what do you need to do to
17 get this product in the marketplace.

18 And what you need to do is you need to
19 get a customer that demands it, that wants it;
20 says, I need this. It attracts attention to the
21 marketplace.

22 Third, we're looking at next generation
23 systems. I, again, listened to Ben talking about
24 the home fueling systems. We agree totally that
25 there's an opportunity for a plug-in hybrid

1 electric vehicles, natural gas vehicles, to plug
2 into the home infrastructure for recharging,
3 providing power back to the grid. For using in an
4 emergency basis, turn on that very clean natural
5 gas engine in providing power in an emergency,
6 wherever it needs to be provided. We strongly
7 support that, and have a task to take a look at
8 that.

9 We believe also that the plug-in hybrid
10 electric vehicle might be the perfect host for a
11 fuel cell. Don't have the answer to the question,
12 but you think about it for a minute. One of the
13 things that we're asking in fuel cell vehicles is
14 that they be instantaneous. That when I get in
15 the car on a cold morning I want that fuel cell up
16 and running so I can go get milk, I don't want to
17 wait.

18 So, maybe, if you've got a 20 mile range
19 or 30 mile range on an all electric configuration,
20 maybe that's what gets you to the milk and back.
21 So, therefore maybe the fuel cell doesn't need to
22 be quite so large, or the control systems of the
23 fuel cell may be less complex, therefore driving
24 the cost down.

25 Therefore, a plug-in hybrid electric

1 vehicle successful in the marketplace may be the
2 first and most logical path for the fuel cell to
3 enter the marketplace in significant volume. We
4 have a task to look at that. We're going to spend
5 some significant dollars asking the questions I
6 just asked to find out whether I'm right or wrong.

7 And finally, I mentioned earlier, our
8 national hybrid vehicle alliance. That's so that
9 we can spread the word, so that we can get more
10 people engaged than just the number of people that
11 are part of our team.

12 Next, please. So what do we need to do
13 to make all this happen? How do we make it
14 happen? How do we answer Mike's questions?

15 Well, we've got to build a ground swell
16 of interest. And we do that across vehicle
17 platforms. We have an automotive project; we have
18 a step van project; we have a 40-foot bus project;
19 a 35-foot bus project; and a shuttle bus project.
20 All plug-in hybrid electric vehicles.

21 I want to know whether those vehicles
22 will reduce operating costs, and operating costs,
23 petroleum consumption reduction. It's a given to
24 me on emissions. I want to know can we reduce
25 costs. If I can reduce costs in fleets, or with

1 the consumer, then I think people will buy this
2 product. And we're going to make that happen.

3 We need public policy leadership. The
4 whole discussion that you're having here about
5 what do we need to do from a public policy
6 perspective to make that happen. Well, I think
7 the public policy perspective ought to be that
8 we're looking for lead technology improvements.

9 And we're going to focus our issues, our
10 thinking, our direction on insuring that we're not
11 going to settle for incremental improvements, but
12 we want 30 to 40 to 60 percent improvement.

13 Finally, we need alliances. I've talked
14 about the alliances we created with the phase one,
15 when you have an auto company. You have an
16 emissions regulator like CARB. You have
17 utilities. You have national labs. In this
18 particular phase two case we have the Department
19 of Transportation. We're creating alliances to
20 make this happen, we're letting people play as
21 they need to.

22 And finally, you need synergy between
23 all these hybrids. You need synergy between all
24 these vehicles, and I think there's some real
25 possibilities for that.

1 Next, please. So I talked about market
2 transformation until you're tired of hearing me
3 talk about it, but I believe in creating product
4 demand, market pull configurations. I think there
5 needs to be a new attitude. I think we need to do
6 leap improvements.

7 Public policy I just mentioned. I
8 believe very strongly in marketing muscle. I
9 believe that you can get my wife to buy a \$35,000
10 Ford Explorer if you market it right. She did.
11 And I think the same marketing muscle can cause
12 plug-in hybrid electric vehicles to do the same
13 thing.

14 We need an automotive manufacturer. We
15 absolutely cannot succeed without an automotive
16 manufacturer. I spend half my waking time trying
17 to persuade auto companies to be engaged. And the
18 way I'm doing that is I'm creating peripheral
19 projects or tasks so that an auto company can come
20 in and be involved in our marketing study; or they
21 can be involved in the fuel cell study; or they
22 can be involved in the energy storage analysis.
23 So they don't have to be part of the main program.
24 They can be part of the program looking in from
25 the outside.

1 Let's combine with a university that has
2 an interest in a fuel cell with an auto company to
3 get them engaged. So I'm reaching out and
4 touching them, recognizing how difficult it is to
5 do that.

6 Finally, we need very good sound
7 engineering and accurate costs. And, again, I
8 keep harping on it because Ben started it, talking
9 about system and component synergy. I agree,
10 absolutely, that we have some technology
11 relationships that make sense.

12 And I think we're just about done. One
13 more, please. I think we are done. If you ask me
14 where I want the R&D spent, I'd like to see some
15 drive electronics, continue to spend on drive
16 electronics development. Hybrid system component
17 synergy, and I've beaten that to death. Ultra
18 capacitors and ultimately demonstrations.

19 And I'd be happy to answer any
20 questions. As you can tell, it's not just Dr.
21 Frank that's got a little passion for plug-in
22 hybrid vehicles, I got a little passion, myself.

23 Thank you.

24 (Applause.)

25 MR. JACKSON: The next speaker is

1 Shannon Baxter from the California Air Resources
2 Board. Shannon.

3 DR. BAXTER: All right, I'm going to be
4 walking a fine line today. I was asked to talk
5 about fuel cell vehicles, and a lot of the
6 questions that we received were pertaining to when
7 will you see fuel cell vehicles in
8 commercialization.

9 And the Fuel Cell Partnership has a
10 study coming out next month, and it's looking at
11 different commercialization fuel scenarios for
12 fuel cell vehicles. And I'm going to try to walk
13 a fine line of talking about these questions but
14 without going into the study. And to keep you in
15 suspense a little while longer for that one.

16 The study was done by -- it was led by a
17 team of experts -- it was conducted by a team of
18 experts, led by Bob Knight of BKI down in Oakland.
19 And it was commissioned by the partnership.

20 Next slide, please. The one before
21 that, please. That one. Perfect.

22 Just to give you a basis of what I'm
23 going to be talking about today is the platform of
24 a light duty, like a passenger or an SUV vehicle;
25 polymer electrolyte membrane. And I'm looking,

1 I'm going to be talking about different fuels,
2 because the commercialization of fuel cell
3 vehicles is highly dependent on fuels and fueling
4 infrastructure.

5 All three fuels have different financial
6 costs and risks and societal benefits. A gaseous
7 fuel like hydrogen, you're going to have a higher
8 cost for your infrastructure. But your vehicle is
9 simpler to construct. It's a simpler technology.

10 Whereas when you get into your liquid
11 fuels you have a less expensive infrastructure.
12 You have less chance of financial risk but your
13 vehicle is much more complicated and more
14 expensive.

15 Next slide, please. Market timing. One
16 of the questions we were asked was what
17 technologies will be available in the next ten
18 years. And I can really only tell you where we
19 are at this point.

20 Most OEMs have a handful of fuel cell
21 vehicles. There's a number of them out in the
22 West Sacramento facility. And there have been a
23 number of predictions. You can see one from API
24 and AMI. And then, of course, there have been the
25 ones from the automotive manufacturers. And

1 they've been revised more than once, probably.

2 But my sense is that we'll start to see
3 commercialization, or at least a buildup of
4 vehicles by the end of the decade. But this is
5 dependent on many factors that I will talk to you
6 about.

7 Next slide, please. Drivers. There are
8 obvious drivers for fuel cell vehicles.
9 Environmental benefits, and this includes air
10 quality and water quality, and they vary per fuel.

11 For hydrogen I think that's the most
12 clearly defined with regard to environmental
13 benefit. Methanol, there's some questions
14 concerning toxicity and effect on Btex plumes left
15 from gasoline leaks.

16 And when you talk about a heavy
17 hydrocarbon fuel you don't need oxygenates for a
18 fuel cell vehicle. And sulfur is not tolerated by
19 the fuel cell.

20 Energy security. I don't think we need
21 to say anything more about that today.

22 And consumer demand. The vehicles are
23 quiet and they may be able to provide features
24 like preheating, precooling. You've heard about
25 some of those things. But something that's kind

1 of interesting is there's a group in Palo Alto
2 that's an in-house consultant group for Daimler
3 Chrysler. And they look at populations and try to
4 predict where the market should go.

5 And they've noticed there's a growing
6 population of pet owners. And so they're looking
7 at how they can respond to this type of need.
8 Fuel cell vehicle, if you took your dog or cat or
9 whatever you've trusted to be in your car on a day
10 trip. If you wanted to go in and have lunch
11 somewhere, then you'd be able to run the vehicle
12 and keep the animal cool.

13 Next slide, please. Of course, one of
14 the most important drivers to the Air Resources
15 Board is emissions benefits. I'm going to show
16 you a couple of slides about some emissions, local
17 smog precursors. And we're more interested in
18 looking at local emissions from the fueling
19 station to the tail pipe when we look at these
20 smog precursors, because they're more detrimental,
21 obviously, in the congested urban areas.

22 When we talk about greenhouse gases we
23 need to look at life cycle because this is
24 obviously a global issue.

25 Next slide, please. And I did have a

1 picture of a Honda fuel cell vehicle up there, but
2 it -- the computer wouldn't take it for some odd
3 reason.

4 (Laughter.)

5 DR. BAXTER: Here are some predicted
6 numbers for the smog precursors, and I really
7 don't want to get into the nitty-gritty of this.
8 But what I'd like to show you is that the hydrogen
9 fuel cell vehicle, which is the bottom bar, is
10 obviously the lowest number.

11 You have above that the gasoline hybrid
12 electric. Above that, the gasoline PZEV. And
13 above that the gasoline model year 2002. So you
14 can see the range there, and you can see that the
15 hydrogen fuel cell vehicle is much cleaner.

16 Now, this is data from the GREET model
17 constructed by Michael Wang and Argonne National
18 Laboratory, Bob Knight and Stefan Nunasch worked
19 with him because DOE agreed to do some scenarios
20 for us.

21 The next slide is predicted level for --
22 predicted local air pollutants for methanol fuel
23 cell vehicles. You can see that the methanol fuel
24 cell vehicle, you have some additional smog
25 precursors. You have a low temperature reformer

1 that's operating, but the emissions are from
2 refueling and evaporative. There's even a little
3 bit for delivery truck to the fueling site.

4 Next slide, please. And you can see the
5 bars getting progressively larger.

6 Next slide, please. Here what we have
7 is the model year 2002, the gasoline PZEV, the
8 gasoline hybrid. And then when you come down
9 you've got a gasoline fuel cell and a low RVP
10 hydrocarbon fuel cell.

11 And what we're talking about with the
12 gasoline fuel cell is a gasoline that would be
13 able to refuel both internal combustion engine
14 vehicles and fuel cell vehicles. The low RVP is
15 more of a naphtha cut, and so it's going to be a
16 simpler structure. Negligible aromatics and
17 sulfur.

18 I want you to note that these
19 predictions are just that, predictions. There are
20 other predictions out there. General Motors has
21 some predictions that are a little bit different.
22 They don't take into effect some of the transients
23 of the gasoline reformer. So, just keep that in
24 mind when you read numbers like this.

25 Next slide, please. And here we have --

1 the reason I put this slide up is because an issue
2 that I feel very strongly about is looking at
3 renewables. And when you're talking about the
4 hydrogen future you need to always keep in mind
5 the development of renewables.

6 You can see on the x axis is fuel
7 economy; on the y axis is greenhouse gas emissions
8 in grams per mile. The lines that you see that
9 are sloping are different hydrogen production
10 techniques. The box to the right, the smaller
11 box, is a range of fuel economy for the fuel cell
12 vehicle. And that's because this is predicted
13 data. We don't have actual data at this point.

14 The dots to the left are predicted
15 greenhouse gas emissions from lightweight gasoline
16 vehicles, one being the ICE, one being the hybrid
17 electric vehicle.

18 And if you follow these numbers into the
19 box you can see that our nearest term option for
20 producing hydrogen, an electrolyzer using a
21 natural gas power mix, you've got higher overall
22 life cycle greenhouse gas emissions than you do
23 from the lightweight gasoline ICE.

24 And then if you look at the bottom at
25 the red line, this is the electrolyzer using

1 renewables. And so I think that in order to move
2 into this hydrogen future, and to look at hydrogen
3 fuel cell vehicles, we also need to look at
4 overall data like this.

5 Next slide, please. Okay, predicted
6 fuel economy. These numbers are predicted by a
7 model that uses present day technology and a
8 lightweight body. And you can see that the PNGV
9 style ICEV about 45 miles per gallon; the hybrid
10 higher, of course, at 60 miles per gallon.

11 And then the hydrogen is the highest,
12 hydrogen fuel cell vehicle. But if you get down
13 to the bottom and you look at that gasoline fuel
14 cell vehicle you don't see the benefit with the
15 fuel economy. Of course, this is predicted.

16 And so you say, well, what's the draw.
17 You have some emissions benefits, but not a lot.
18 You don't really have a lot of fuel economy
19 benefits. But the draw is obviously the
20 infrastructure.

21 There are two types of gasolines that I
22 mentioned to you earlier, one that can only be
23 used with fuel cell vehicles. But even with this
24 you'd have a limited investment, and you'd have
25 less chance for a stranded investment.

1 The second type of gasoline would be one
2 that would be used in fuel cell vehicles and
3 internal combustion engine vehicles. And there's
4 talk that you wouldn't need a whole new
5 infrastructure. And that may or may not be true
6 at this point; it's a matter of opinion.

7 An article came out in "New Fuels and
8 Vehicles Report" in July, and it talks about the
9 absorption of sulfur into carbon steel and how it
10 can release that sulfur into a cleaner fuel, so
11 you'll have actually a higher sulfur content in
12 your fuel delivered to your vehicle. So this
13 infrastructure question is still very contentious.

14 Next slide, please. All right, the last
15 driver that I'm going to mention. I sort of snuck
16 this in because I feel like it's my duty, but as a
17 partnership working group member, I try to keep
18 this a little hush-hush. So I'm hoping Ben will
19 maybe turn his head a little bit. Are the ZEV
20 credits.

21 With regard to drivers, zero emission
22 vehicle regulations, and you can see that at this
23 point auto manufacturers are receiving 40 credits
24 for every fuel cell vehicle they produce. It's
25 pretty high. And then you can see by the year

1 2012 it decreases significantly.

2 Next slide, please. I think this is
3 fine. You can go on to the next one, please.
4 Challenges. So just to sort of recap, some of the
5 competitive technologies that are challenges to
6 the successful commercialization of fuel cell
7 vehicles, hydrogen internal combustion engine
8 vehicles that BMW has coming out. The gasoline
9 hybrids, they look pretty good next to those
10 gasoline fuel cell vehicles.

11 And even the competing technologies
12 within the fuel cell vehicle market. Hydrogen
13 storage, the different reformer technologies.
14 Which one is going to come first. And it can make
15 a big difference, especially once you've started
16 investing in infrastructure.

17 Experience -- or costs, I'm sorry. Cost
18 is one thing that, like I talked to you earlier,
19 infrastructure is inversely proportional to
20 vehicle most likely. And where that's going to
21 balance out we can't say at this point.

22 Experience. We need experience with
23 these vehicles and with the fueling. We need
24 public acceptance. And we need not only public
25 acceptance, but we need to create a market demand.

1 Safety, codes and standards, infrastructure.

2 Infrastructure, not just with regard to
3 fuel, but with regard to maintenance, housing,
4 emergency response, all that needs to be set up.

5 Next slide, please. So what's it going
6 to take to commercialize the fuel cell vehicles.
7 That's one of the questions we were asked. What
8 will it take to make this technology successful.

9 Unprecedented cooperative effort.
10 Reduction in costs. The Department of Energy says
11 that they don't believe that these costs will come
12 down with increased production alone. It's also
13 going to take some technological breakthroughs.
14 They're looking at compressors. They're still
15 looking to reduce the costs of the amount of
16 catalyst that's in the fuel cell, as well as other
17 parts of the fuel cell.

18 Regulatory actions, incentives, not just
19 ZEV regulations, but it's also incentives. It's
20 the carrot and the stick. Alan can tell you all
21 about that. Consumer demand and outside forces.
22 Outside forces like we've experienced in the last
23 week.

24 You could have a radical change in your
25 climate. You could have an energy crisis or a

1 disaster. And something like that is what it
2 takes to change consumer behavior, an energy
3 crisis. They don't change for no reason. There's
4 got to be a huge factor. So, this is something
5 that could come into play.

6 Next slide, please. In summary, it's
7 not a clear path, but it's definitely a do-able
8 path with cooperation from all parties. We have
9 unpredictable market forces. We have
10 technological challenges. We need these vehicles
11 to be durable.

12 But the social benefits have not been
13 fully qualified, but the data looks very
14 promising. The financial risk. Like I said
15 before, we can't tell you what the sum of those
16 risks are financially, but also who's going to pay
17 for it. Is it only the consumers, or is it the
18 government, or is it society, as a whole?

19 I'm not a gambler, but I'm optimistic.
20 But I realize that this is a tough row to hoe.
21 But I think the saying goes that nothing that's
22 worthwhile is ever easy, and I think that's
23 definitely the case in fuel cell vehicle
24 technology.

25 Thank you.

1 (Applause.)

2 MR. JACKSON: And our last speaker is
3 Jason Mark. Jason is with the Union of Concerned
4 Scientists. Jason, if you could sort of keep it
5 to ten minutes, that would be wonderful.

6 MR. MARK: I will.

7 MR. FONG: Jason, we're going to have to
8 load your material.

9 MR. MARK: Okay. I'll just fire away,
10 if that's okay, while we're loading.

11 I was going to spend a few minutes to
12 really take a step back and talk about this whole
13 family of advanced technologies that you've heard
14 already quite a bit about.

15 Going with letter A, thanks. And
16 what's, I think, ultimately clear is that the
17 opportunities for advanced vehicles and advanced
18 technologies to deliver breakthrough environmental
19 benefits are crystal clear.

20 What's, I think, unique about the
21 technology is its ability to deliver
22 simultaneously -- you can just jump right into the
23 next slide, Dan, thanks -- deliver simultaneously
24 on a range of environmental metrics, borrowing
25 from one of the largest oil companies in the

1 world. Certainly moving beyond petroleum is one
2 opportunity advanced technologies have the
3 potential to deliver. And I'm going to emphasize
4 the word potential, and talk a bit about that in
5 just a minute.

6 The potential for significant greenhouse
7 gas savings; zero and near-zero emissions. These
8 are, of course, all things that you heard more
9 about with earlier speakers.

10 The other key item here is that while we
11 spend most of our time talking about passenger
12 vehicles as the number one priority, and it should
13 be from a petroleum dependence perspective,
14 clearly the opportunities for advanced
15 technologies extend well beyond just light duty
16 vehicle technology, and to heavy duty nonroad
17 engines.

18 There are a range of transportation
19 challenges that we're facing. If we can go to the
20 next slide, I am going to focus a bit on the light
21 duty sector just for a moment here. I won't talk
22 through the gory details of this slide. It's a
23 bit outdated. It's an analysis that I undertook a
24 couple years ago to try to just put some of the
25 options in perspective and try to get an idea of

1 where are we headed and how do we get towards zero
2 in terms of two key criteria.

3 Climate change on the y axis and air
4 quality. And what I'm looking at here is both
5 fuel cycle analysis and to the extent that we're
6 looking at air quality emissions, I'm actually
7 using a public health weighting for the different
8 pollutants of concern.

9 And I normalized everything, so 1.0 for
10 climate change and 1.0 for air quality is a LEV II
11 27.5 mile per gallon passenger vehicle. So that's
12 sort of my starting point.

13 And as you look at the range of options
14 it's a little bit like an ugly geometry class
15 here, the squares are conventional technology, the
16 triangles are hybrids, the diamonds are fuel cells
17 and the circles are battery vehicle technologies.
18 And then you see all the different fuels that I'm
19 assuming along the right-hand side. With a great
20 job of the color work there, my apologies.

21 The point being is that clearly the
22 technologies offer an opportunity for getting
23 towards zero. And it's particularly the advanced
24 technologies and fuel cells and batteries, and to
25 some extent, hybrids, as well, that really get us

1 towards that end.

2 There are clearly some, I think,
3 potential detours in the advanced technology
4 arena, as well. One of them is all of the shapes
5 that are supposed to be shaded in with black,
6 those are the diesel options, suggest that the
7 emissions implications of a diesel-based system
8 even if it can achieve, I think, an amazing goal
9 of getting to the LEV II emissions levels. That
10 would still leave it far behind the competition in
11 terms of delivering on the environmental priority,
12 the air quality priority.

13 If we can just go to the next slide I'll
14 summarize some of the challenges, I think, in
15 advanced vehicles. One is that not all advanced
16 vehicles are created equal when it comes to an
17 environmental perspective. And yet environmental
18 concerns have, in many respects, been the driving
19 force behind these technologies.

20 I recognize there are clearly other
21 forces at work here, in particular,
22 electrification of vehicles to deal with
23 auxiliaries and so on and so forth.

24 But given that environmental priorities
25 are a driving force here, and one of the leading

1 forces, I would argue that advanced vehicle
2 development needs more attention to the
3 environmental targets that we ought to be seeking.

4 For example, weak hybrids really offer
5 modest fuel economy or greenhouse gas savings.
6 There are a range of advanced technologies getting
7 all sorts of press and I think policy-maker
8 excitement coming from a number of automakers.
9 Most particularly the Big Three that really
10 deliver minuscule improvement.

11 If we're talking about taking a Dodge
12 Durango from 15 to 18 miles per gallon the fuel
13 savings may be significant, but you're starting
14 with a vehicle that is at the very lowest end of
15 fuel economy for the typical driver's needs.

16 If you're talking about boosting fuel
17 economy by 10 or 15 or 20 percent using
18 essentially a 42 volt starter generator system, I
19 wouldn't suggest that qualifies as advanced
20 technology.

21 Similarly, as we just heard, the
22 gasoline fuel cell appears efficiency limited and
23 begs the question of why bother, quite simply,
24 with that particular pathway.

25 And there has been some discussion

1 already about diesel cycle engines struggling on
2 the emissions front, the lean-burn strategy.

3 Just one point of clarification. From
4 this morning there was a comment from the Alliance
5 of Automobile Manufacturers that UCS' recent fuel
6 economy study looked at lean burn gasoline
7 technology. Actually, we looked at a
8 stoichiometric direct injection strategy, not lean
9 burn. And recognizing that lean burn does, in
10 fact, have some emissions challenges.

11 And I think the diesel cycle certainly
12 faces far more of those challenges than the
13 gasoline lean-burn direct injection system.

14 And then next, alternative fuels are a
15 necessary complement, so I recognize that we've,
16 of course, split into individual panels here to
17 talk about fuel economy, more traditional
18 efficiency improvements, advanced technologies,
19 fuels and then land use.

20 But clearly, I view alternative fuels
21 and advanced technologies going hand in hand.
22 Petroleum fuels can only take us so far. And I
23 think my attempt at a quantitative slide before
24 tries to make that case numerically. And that
25 these inherently cleaner fuels are really where we

1 need to go to unlock the full potential of
2 advanced vehicles.

3 The next slide. So how do we address
4 some of these challenges. Well, certainly, and
5 this is one I think a number of folks, both in
6 industry and the environmental community are fond
7 of talking about, but we probably don't agree on
8 exactly what it means, is setting performance
9 targets.

10 They need to be comprehensive and
11 integrated. We can't simply just look at a
12 petroleum displacement strategy, or a greenhouse
13 gas strategy. I think that is the major shortfall
14 of the now infamous partnership for a new
15 generation of vehicles, PNGV, which took a purely
16 fuel economy focus to its strategy. And I think
17 ignored, to its detriment, the air quality pieces.
18 Ultimately PGNE may be headed for building a
19 vehicle that is illegal for sale in California.

20 Regulated air pollutants, without a
21 doubt, are a priority. But also nonregulated air
22 pollutants. We need to, I think, look down the
23 road if we're talking about technologies that are
24 going to be mass market down the road, we need to
25 be thinking about the types of air quality and

1 environmental challenges facing us, toxics,
2 ultrafine particles.

3 The range of issues that aren't
4 currently built into our regulatory
5 infrastructure, but likely will be down the road.
6 Water, solid waste issues without a doubt, as some
7 of California's recent experience, I think, has
8 highlighted.

9 And then second in terms of performance
10 targets, real world. The real world is far more
11 important than, I think, the laboratory
12 certification. World, when it comes to real world
13 public health and environmental benefits.

14 Huge gaps, I think, remain in many parts
15 of the transportation sector, especially in the
16 heavy duty market, between end use emissions and
17 certification. That is a gap that will have to be
18 closed, I think, through regulation, over time.

19 And will have important implications for
20 advanced technologies, if we can assume, and I
21 think in some cases we can and in some cases we
22 can't, advanced technologies deliver an advantage
23 in the real world, in real world driving
24 conditions.

25 Then I think one of the keys to pushing

1 advanced technologies is going to be making sure
2 we're holding the conventional technologies
3 accountable for what they're actually delivering
4 in the real world. And also, over their entire
5 lifetime.

6 We continue to regulate heavy duty
7 engines for less than half of their real world
8 lifetime. Probably not an issue today for
9 existing control systems, but as we start to put
10 sophisticated emissions control systems on, for
11 example, heavy duty diesel engine technologies,
12 durability, I think, becomes a significant
13 concern.

14 These relate to advanced technologies,
15 again, I think, because where we head with these
16 in terms of the policy, in the policy venue, will
17 really have an impact on to what extent advanced
18 technologies have a chance to shine as inherently
19 and intrinsically cleaner vehicles.

20 And then my last slide really, I think,
21 underscores some comments you heard earlier this
22 day from Roland Hwang, my colleague at NRDC. The
23 need to integrate strategies, both across much of
24 pollutants, but also technology mix.

25 I think one of the -- I spent a lot of

1 time in Washington, or until recently in
2 Washington D.C., talking with policy makers. And
3 I think they often argue that advanced
4 technologies are right around the corner, so why
5 bother doing anything on CAFE, or why bother doing
6 anything to boost the fuel economy of today's
7 technologies.

8 And I think perhaps more correctly the
9 conventional technologies offer a huge opportunity
10 in the short term, but those advanced technologies
11 are what will take us to the next step.

12 I'd already mentioned the fuels as a
13 priority as enabling strategies for delivering on
14 the full promise of advanced vehicles. And then
15 the policy mix. We have R&D, and perhaps I should
16 add another D there for demonstration programs
17 like PNGV, like the California fuel cell
18 partnership. I don't put them in the same
19 category.

20 Politically, incentives programs that
21 are emerging both here in the state and also
22 federally, they're going to be vital.

23 But ultimately, I think, California, the
24 reason why we have things like the California Fuel
25 Cell Partnership, the reason why we have hybrid

1 vehicle sales higher in California than anywhere
2 else in the nation, the reason why we have battery
3 vehicles on the road at all in California is
4 because of regulation.

5 I don't think we can miss that
6 opportunity to highlight the need for pulling
7 these technologies or pushing, as the case might
8 be, these technologies into the market through
9 strong regulations complemented by RD&D and
10 incentives.

11 Thanks.

12 MR. JACKSON: Thank you very much,
13 Jason.

14 (Applause.)

15 MR. JACKSON: Okay, the next phase of
16 this panel is to get some questions from the
17 audience. And I've also asked Fritz Kalhammer to
18 assist me in formulating questions to the panel,
19 too.

20 And lastly, i think the panel should be
21 able to ask questions of any of the panelists.
22 So, with that, I'm hoping that we can run this for
23 another 20 minutes or so, anyway, if that's
24 acceptable to the organizers here.

25 So, we'll try the audience first.

1 Please, step up to the mike and identify yourself.

2 DR. TRINDADE: Thank you, Mike. My name
3 is Sergio Trindade; I'm a Consultant based in New
4 York, interested in ethanol.

5 The question goes to Shannon Baxter. I
6 understand fuel cells are perhaps ten years in the
7 future as part of the mainstream automotive power
8 train. I understand you expressed interest and
9 concern about renewable fuels as part of this new
10 technology.

11 And the question is of the fuels that I
12 saw experimented with, like methanol and gasoline
13 and natural gas, I mean hydrogen, I'm sorry,
14 generated from fossil fuel driven electricity
15 generation, don't see any renewability there.

16 The question is, therefore, since
17 California, to some extent, with or without a
18 waiver will consume a certain amount of ethanol in
19 the fuel blend for octane values and other values,
20 and since the nation-state of California trades
21 with the rest of the country, and also with the
22 rest of the world, there are sources of ethanol
23 outside the United States which are very renewable
24 in terms of greenhouse gas credits.

25 And if one day the United States wakes

1 up to the Kyoto Protocol and adheres to it, it
2 might find a value there.

3 So, boiling all of this down to a
4 question, has ethanol been tested in this process
5 of developing fuel cells in California. And if
6 not, is there any plans to test it? Thank you.

7 DR. BAXTER: Thank you. As far as is
8 ethanol being tested, I might let Ben speak to
9 that question, as to if it's actually been tested.

10 But as far as ethanol for a long-term
11 fuel for fuel cell vehicles, Bob Reynolds from --
12 right, he actually worked on our team of experts,
13 and there was a conclusion that there can be a
14 dual strategy for ethanol. But ethanol, as a
15 single fuel for fuel cell vehicles, there's a
16 supply issue with the long-term strategy.

17 It would probably suffice for the first
18 ten years, but then after that we'd be in a supply
19 demand.

20 DR. TRINDADE: From domestic sources?

21 DR. BAXTER: I believe you're probably
22 right.

23 Ben, do you want to speak to if ethanol
24 is actually being tested in fuel cell vehicles?

25 MR. KNIGHT: At Honda our work has been

1 focused on direct use of hydrogen for a variety of
2 reasons, and also we're developing reformers and
3 done work with methanol; it reforms at low
4 temperature.

5 Some work with gasoline as a broad fuel
6 that's available, rather than -- so we have not
7 done testing with ethanol. We're using it, you
8 know, in Brazil it's part of the mix in the
9 gasoline. Our vehicles are compatible there.
10 That's one way to use that fuel if it has CO2
11 benefits, for example.

12 And I think the issue with ethanol is
13 similar to the issue with gasoline, that high
14 temperature reformers are needed. And that
15 technology has a way to go before it's practical.

16 MR. JACKSON: Next question?

17 MS. McDOUGAL: My question is for Jason
18 Mark.

19 MR. JACKSON: Please identify yourself.

20 MS. McDOUGAL: I'm Ruth McDougal, and
21 I've worked in electric transportation at SMUD for
22 ten years.

23 And I'm very familiar with the issues
24 that you've all raised about marketability and
25 cost of alternative vehicles and also energy

1 efficient vehicles, and however things have
2 changed dramatically recently. We're now spending
3 \$40 billion plus, you know, to clean up the mess
4 in New York, and to gear up for a war, which some
5 perceive as maybe another oil war.

6 And I think that there's an opportunity
7 to present an alternative to the American people
8 about these alternatives to sending their sons to
9 war, for instance, fuel efficiency standards,
10 incentives for alternative vehicles, regulations,
11 you know, for alternative vehicles, and
12 efficiency.

13 And with the current situation, you
14 know, we can throw out our past assumptions about
15 marketability and the cost effectiveness, because
16 we are spending money for the alternative.

17 And I believe we need to stop preaching
18 to the choir, and I think that Union of Concerned
19 Scientists is sort of an unbiased voice that can
20 maybe present this to the media.

21 We also need just, you know,
22 spokespeople who can bring media attention such as
23 maybe S. David Freeman or Amory Lovins types that
24 perhaps will get some, like I say, media
25 attention.

1 But we have an unusual opportunity now.
2 We need to just shout this message to the mountain
3 tops that there is an alternative. And I think
4 that people are motivated right now to rally
5 around a new flag of efficiency and alternatives,
6 and pay the price, you know, for those
7 alternatives.

8 So, I hope that you get that word out.
9 Do you have any plans to bring this to national
10 media attention?

11 MR. MARK: Well, I appreciate the
12 comments. As you may know, the Union of Concerned
13 Scientists, and really most of the nation's
14 national environmental organizations have been
15 working fairly aggressively on national energy
16 policies, since this administration came to the
17 fore in January.

18 And it's difficult to say how, yet, I
19 think, how the recent events are going to impact
20 the discussion in Washington, D.C. It's quite
21 clear that some in Congress are already using the
22 opportunity to call for, for example, drilling in
23 the Arctic. That is something that's come from
24 both Alaska senators just in the last week.

25 So, the debate is clearly shifting. But

1 pre September 11th, I think, the debate continues
2 to be trying to get the American public concerned
3 about this notion of alternatives. That
4 efficiency does deliver a superior alternative
5 than drilling in pristine wilderness arenas.

6 But it's an uphill battle.

7 MS. McDOUGAL: Thank you.

8 CHAIRMAN LLOYD: Alan Lloyd, Air
9 Resources Board. I don't think we should let
10 Fritz get away. With his caliber, Dr. Kalhammer,
11 I'd like to get some of his views on what he heard
12 on this technology and --

13 MR. JACKSON: We were holding the best
14 for last, Alan.

15 CHAIRMAN LLOYD: Okay, well, --

16 MR. JACKSON: But thanks for bringing
17 that --

18 CHAIRMAN LLOYD: Okay.

19 (Applause.)

20 MR. JACKSON: By the comment I meant I
21 was going to have Fritz summarize his thoughts on
22 this panel after all the questions were done.

23 MR. WUEBBEN: Yeah, I'd like to ask Ben
24 what type of timeframe -- Paul Wuebben with the
25 South Coast Air Quality Management District.

1 Ben, do you think that it would be
2 feasible within the next seven to ten years to
3 establish your entire product line as a hybrid
4 product line if you were under tremendous national
5 urgency to do so?

6 MR. KNIGHT: -- stating the question is
7 a very simple one, but I think it's complex. So,
8 no, I don't think that timeframe is do-able. I
9 think more lead time is needed. And that's
10 assuming this is the direction or a key direction
11 that we should all or could all focus on.

12 I think you'd have to look at a decade
13 and a half kind of timeframe. I mean, just -- I'm
14 expecting something like 15 percent hybrid
15 penetration into the next decade, rather than 100
16 percent shorter term.

17 MR. WUEBBEN: I mean if the state
18 considers itself under tremendous duress in terms
19 of availability of supply, criteria emission
20 issues, global greenhouse gas risks, et cetera.
21 And if there is, in effect, a coalition and a
22 cohesion of interest and commitment.

23 Do you think that there could be a
24 maximum effort in place that would create within
25 five, seven, ten years, a extremely high

1 penetration scenario? Is such a scenario
2 imaginable, I guess is what I'm trying to at least
3 get on the table initially.

4 MR. KNIGHT: And I'd have to answer it
5 that taken out of context it may not, that one
6 approach may not make sense. I think in concert
7 with that you're always going to get the best cost
8 benefit out of incrementalism as much as possible,
9 as much as the market will bear.

10 The hybrid technology is expensive right
11 now. So, again, from the customers' perspective
12 to date they certainly are not -- they're seeing
13 expensive cost increments, several thousand
14 dollars that's, you know, real versus the
15 gasoline. You know, they may look at a year or
16 two or three's worth of return.

17 So all that has to be taken into
18 consideration.

19 MR. WUEBBEN: So I think, perhaps,
20 following on the comments of SMUD, the public may
21 soon see that the cost of not doing it is much
22 more expensive than doing it.

23 MR. WUEBBEN: Today air quality is a
24 huge concern, is a dominant concern. And tomorrow
25 will it be greenhouse gas or will it be price

1 fluctuations or supply fluctuations. You know,
2 that's the hard one.

3 But that will, I think, help dictate
4 some of the strategies that make the most sense.
5 It's not going to be a single focus, I don't
6 think.

7 MR. GRAHAM: I'd like to add to answer
8 that a little bit, too, from my perspective. I
9 think the answer is you can do it in seven to
10 eight years. I think the battery technology
11 exists, the control system technology exists, the
12 subsystems exist.

13 If there was a major effort to pull it
14 off and put a vehicle on the street, I've ridden
15 in both of the Honda and the Toyota hybrid
16 vehicles. They're marvelous vehicles. The
17 control systems are superb.

18 The battery technology is superb, it's
19 here, it's been developed. Millions of dollars
20 have been spent by EPRI and DOE and the auto
21 companies to develop the batteries. It's a matter
22 of a market size.

23 I'm absolutely convinced that you can do
24 this in seven to eight years. It's going to take
25 that long, of course, because you do have to go

1 through the production engineering. You do have
2 to go through the testing and all those things.
3 It's not going to happen in three years.

4 But I would have to disagree with Ben.
5 I think absolutely it can be done. And I think it
6 can be done with systems that are on the street
7 today that can be integrated, can happen. It's
8 just a matter of putting the will behind it to
9 make it work.

10 Giving now, given the fact that you give
11 the auto companies a large enough market and give
12 them the time to do the testing and the design
13 correctly, and they will do it correctly; no
14 question about that.

15 But that they give them the time to do
16 the testing that's necessary. It can happen, and
17 it can happen quickly. So I think it can happen;
18 it's just a matter of saying we're going to do it.

19 MR. ADDY: Mike, I have a question.

20 MR. JACKSON: Yes.

21 MR. ADDY: My name's McKinley Addy; I'm
22 with the California Energy Commission. I
23 understand that the speaker who was to address
24 potential efficiency gains for heavy vehicles
25 using advanced technologies didn't make it, and I

1 have not heard any of the speakers make any
2 comments about potential efficiency gains in heavy
3 vehicles using advanced technologies. And I
4 wondered if the panel could address that deficit
5 this afternoon?

6 MR. GRAHAM: I'll take the first shot at
7 it, and then, Mike, you can add what you're doing.

8 EPRI is funding, with New York Power
9 Authority, a project that General Electric is
10 developing for a 40-foot transit bus. It's a
11 combination of an ultra capacitor system, a
12 battery energy storage system and an APU.

13 And the data out of the original test
14 that had been done by GE in their lab, and the
15 systems that they're currently acquiring show a
16 significant reduction in emissions, a significant
17 improvement in fuel consumption.

18 So we believe that there is a
19 combination of ultra capacitor and energy storage
20 system and an APU, managed with a very
21 sophisticated control system that General Electric
22 developed that can achieve this in heavy duty
23 vehicles, as well.

24 And we do, in fact, are continuing that
25 project. And are looking at step vans and shuttle

1 buses. So we are moving in that direction.

2 SPEAKER: Is that a zero emission bus?

3 MR. GRAHAM: No, actually the first
4 one's a diesel. I know you don't want to hear
5 that, but it's -- but the emissions are
6 significantly low. I mean there's some comparison
7 against CNG vehicles in that particular
8 configuration with the catalytic converter, the
9 ultra capacitor and the energy storage system.

10 And that report is available now through
11 GE, so it's --

12 MR. JACKSON: Just to add to that a
13 little bit more, Bob, I mean the focus on heavy
14 duty these days has really been on the emissions
15 and meeting the 2007 standards.

16 But there is a number of hybrid studies
17 on the heavy duty that are happening right now,
18 including the ones that Bob talked about.

19 We're involved in a DOE sponsored heavy
20 duty natural gas class A development to try to
21 commercialize that kind of technology. For
22 substantial fuel economy savings, especially in
23 the downtown stop-and-go duty cycles, that you
24 tend to get with pick up and delivery.

25 And, of course, you can get substantial

1 emission benefits with those kind of technologies,
2 too. So, there is some of that happening.

3 There are a number of other vehicle type
4 technologies, McKinley, that are -- DOE's
5 investigating 21st century truck; road map will
6 give you a pretty good idea of that.

7 Again, it's a systems type approach that
8 you need to take, both the engine and the vehicle
9 need to be put together. Most of the truck
10 manufacturers would probably tell you the opposite
11 of what you want to hear from the light duty
12 people. To improve fuel economy on the light duty
13 side you want to get them lighter, et cetera. On
14 the heavy duty side they want to get them bigger
15 and bigger and bigger, so on a ton/mile basis
16 they're more efficient.

17 So, that's always a --

18 MR. MARK: If I could just add, we've
19 done some analysis of what might be possible at
20 the national, on a national scale of introducing
21 advanced technologies and alternative fuels. I
22 don't have the figures with me right now, but in
23 principle it looks like, with a fairly aggressive
24 introduction of let's say fuel cells into, perhaps
25 starting with transit buses, moving to school

1 buses, delivery vehicles. Diesel hybrid
2 technology is also in the sort of stop-and-go
3 driving, I think, that we've talked about.

4 You could begin to think about at least
5 keeping greenhouse, or restoring greenhouse gas
6 levels over the next couple decades back to where
7 they were in the year 2000.

8 Again, the bar is high. You're talking
9 about the majority of the energy use in the heavy
10 duty sector coming from long-haul class A trucks
11 that are incredibly well optimized. A fuel cell
12 system perhaps as an APU offers you some
13 advantages there because you reduce the
14 opportunity or need for idling.

15 But the actual efficiency benefits of a
16 hybrid drive train or a fuel cell electric drive
17 train appear to be small, if they exist at all in
18 that kind of driving.

19 So, the challenge, obviously, for the
20 freight sector, which is -- whose fuel use is
21 growing faster than the passenger vehicle market
22 at this point, and then of course, freight is
23 exceeded by air, which is not something we've
24 talked about yet, but is a significant challenge
25 at the rates that, until recently anyway, air

1 travel was growing.

2 The freight challenge, I think, is
3 significant in the 21st century truck initiative
4 that the Department of Energy has launched. I
5 think it makes a whole lot of sense, but it has,
6 again, this same -- has the danger of falling into
7 the same pitfall, that the partnership for new
8 generation of vehicles did. Which is solely
9 focused on, in their case, doubling ton/mile
10 efficiency of heavy duty vehicles.

11 If they ignore the need to address
12 emissions, then I think they're going to miss
13 tremendous technological opportunities.

14 MR. JACKSON: I want to give Fritz an
15 opportunity to summarize. And perhaps maybe in
16 your summary, Fritz, there will be some questions
17 that arise, too. So, could you please do that?

18 MR. KALHAMMER: Sure, and, of course,
19 I'm trying to reflect what I heard. But it's also
20 clear that my personal views are going to enter
21 what I'm going to say. I'm also going to do a lot
22 of over-simplification, both because of time and
23 perhaps to make a few points.

24 First of all I agree with Jason Mark
25 that I think we do have a very large opportunity

1 with advanced technology vehicles to meet the
2 efficiency environmental goals. I think these
3 opportunities are real. Doesn't mean that they
4 are going to happen, but I think the opportunities
5 are there.

6 We also need alternative fuels, I agree
7 with that, as well. Because every one of these
8 technologies are going to require alternate,
9 particularly those that have the greatest
10 benefits, are going to require alternative fuels.

11 I think that we should remember, and I'm
12 sure one of my own biases shows here, that the
13 ultimate fuel for transportation, I believe, is
14 electricity. Simply because it allows you to
15 couple to any fuel that you want.

16 And when we think today about the
17 uncertainties and risks that we experience because
18 of our dependency on petroleum, which doesn't mean
19 that natural gas is safe here, coupling ourselves
20 to a variety of fuels in a flexible way from a
21 strategic point has to be an advantage if we can
22 do it economically. That, of course, is going to
23 be one of the key questions.

24 Now, as to the technologies that we've
25 heard about this afternoon, I would say first of

1 all it's exactly the list of technologies that are
2 the bona fide candidates to get us to our
3 environmental efficiency objectives.

4 I don't think we've left one out right
5 now that can be thought about, and that might
6 upstage any of those that we've heard.

7 Now, the four that we've heard about,
8 natural gas, then among hybrids those that depend
9 on motor fuels only, and those plug-ins that also
10 use electricity, I would say are two distinct
11 categories in terms of evaluating their impact and
12 their issues. And then, of course, fuel cells.

13 With the possible exception of the fuel-
14 only hybrid, I think all the other technologies
15 have comparably high potential with respect to
16 both efficiency and minimization of environmental
17 impacts.

18 The differences are not huge. There are
19 some, but they are much closer to each other than
20 they are to the fuel-only hybrid, and, of course,
21 to the conventional vehicle.

22 So let me just say first approximation,
23 all of these technologies can get us there from an
24 environmental efficiency point of view.

25 The questions are then what are the

1 costs going to be; what are the special
2 requirements going to be that might impede
3 acceptance either in the market by the customer,
4 or the establishment, or of an infrastructure that
5 they will need. And what overall risk do they
6 represent in some kind of aggregate way.

7 And here I would say from a cost point
8 of view the natural gas vehicle technology clearly
9 is presenting the least problem of these options.
10 We know, and we've heard, that the fuel only
11 hybrids look rather good. And I think can be
12 competitive with conventional vehicles,
13 particularly if their special advantages are
14 monetized in one way or the other.

15 The plug-in hybrid vehicles clearly are
16 going to cost significantly more, and there the
17 monetization of specific, well, identification and
18 monetization of specific advantages will be
19 absolutely key; together with incentives in order
20 to make a market for them.

21 And despite the fact that I've been a
22 fuel cell advocate for longer than I can think of,
23 I do think fuel cells really, particularly
24 reformer type fuel cells, face a very difficult
25 road in terms of costs. They are just so complex,

1 and the technology is so sophisticated that
2 getting the costs down to anywhere near
3 competitiveness with conventional technology will
4 be very difficult. I'm not saying it can't be
5 done, but it is a huge challenge.

6 Now let's talk a little bit about risk.
7 At first glance, again, where you take the
8 technical and the market risk and the
9 infrastructure establishment risks together, then
10 natural gas looks pretty good.

11 The one concern that I have about
12 natural gas is that if you have a wholesale shift
13 to natural gas as a transportation fuel I think
14 this is going to do things to the market that you
15 don't even know.

16 Clearly, if you look at the studies that
17 were supported over the years by the Gas Research
18 Institute it shows that the resources will be more
19 and more unconventional and can only be provided
20 at increase in costs.

21 So if you create a huge new demand the
22 costs are going to go up. How much, I don't know.
23 But I sure would like to see better analysis than
24 I see from the natural gas advocates of this
25 particular issue, which, in my book is still very

1 large. And you do have the vulnerability from a
2 single fuel.

3 I think the coupling to electricity that
4 the plug-in hybrid provides, together with
5 benefits that are approaching those of electric
6 vehicles, are very attractive. There the biggest
7 risk is whether we can get the costs down to the
8 point where this technology can be competitive.

9 With fuel cells I see several serious
10 risks. The biggest one clearly is the high cost.
11 But also if we are not learning how to build the
12 reformer fuel cells for a reasonable cost, and
13 establish the infrastructure of clean fuels that
14 we're going to need for fuel cells, I think we are
15 going to have great difficulties. Because I think
16 hydrogen is pretty far in the future with the
17 exception of fleet vehicles.

18 What that all says to me is that we have
19 to, first of all, develop all of these options
20 further. And then we have to look whether it is
21 going to be possible to combine some of the
22 attractive features of some of these options to
23 create perhaps the winner.

24 Bob Graham was just talking about the
25 natural gas engine, battery hybrids, which I think

1 is one logical thing to think about. And maybe
2 the ultimate, and Bob referred to that, also,
3 might be a plug-in hybrid that has a fuel cell as
4 the primary power source, because that will
5 definitely reduce the cost of the fuel cell. It
6 will reduce the starting problem, eliminate most
7 of the problem that the fuel cell is going to be
8 facing over the next five to ten years.

9 That, I would say, is my view in a
10 nutshell. I do hope that ARB remains committed
11 and the Energy Commission remains committed to the
12 support of these advanced vehicle options, because
13 I think all of these deserve support.

14 Considering their potential benefit, the
15 costs of their development and they're furthering
16 through policy is really quite small. And I think
17 they have to become smaller yet, as one of the
18 speakers was pointing out, in the context of what
19 happened last week.

20 Thanks very much.

21 (Applause.)

22 MR. JACKSON: We're at 3:30. I think
23 we're going to stop at this point, take a break
24 for 15 minutes. Dan, is that right?

25 MR. FONG: Yes, I think we're going to

1 take a ten-minute break.

2 MR. JACKSON: Ten minutes.

3 MR. FONG: And all of the speakers for
4 the next panel who need audio/visual assistance,
5 please come forward.

6 MR. JACKSON: And if the audience could
7 thank all the panel members for their
8 participation, I'd appreciate that.

9 (Applause.)

10 (Brief recess.)

11 MR. WUEBBEN: Thank you very much. I
12 know we're trying to cram a lot of information in
13 a short period of time, but that's the kind of age
14 that we're living in now, I guess, trying to do
15 the best with maybe less resources than we had
16 assumed.

17 This is the beginning of panel three,
18 emerging transportation fuels. And I think just
19 as a brief background we're really looking for
20 these panelists to provide us with as much
21 pragmatism and clarity of what individual fuels
22 can offer us as we look to displace certain
23 volumes of petroleum use.

24 We're particularly concerned about
25 getting as much focus, if you will, in their

1 presentations on the scope of the fuel supply, the
2 infrastructure costs that might associate with
3 that. I think we're just waiting for this repair
4 down here.

5 But, if I can turn to our first
6 presentation. Sean Turner is the President of the
7 California Natural Gas Vehicle Coalition. And,
8 Sean, are you able to do your presentation from
9 here?

10 MR. TURNER: Can everybody hear me in
11 the back? Great.

12 Thanks very much, Paul. I am Sean
13 Turner; I'm with the California Natural Gas
14 Vehicle Coalition. I know the day is, you get
15 over seven hours a day, starting to get a little
16 bit longer. I appreciate those of you who stayed
17 and hanging in there with me. And I'll try to
18 stay to the ten-minute deadline on the
19 presentation.

20 I think I would be remiss if I didn't
21 tell you that we've got, especially the topic of
22 my presentation being market potential, if I
23 didn't say that we have over 40 member companies,
24 gas utilities, fuel suppliers, auto manufacturers,
25 engine manufacturers, all the way down to fleets,

1 who strongly believe that natural gas is a viable
2 transportation fuel with significant market
3 potential. That's my one plug for the afternoon.

4 Next slide, please. I came on board the
5 Coalition earlier this year, lucky enough to be
6 right in the middle of an energy crisis with a
7 whole bunch of questions being thrown at me right
8 from the start. And unfortunately right at the
9 beginning I had very few answers for those.

10 Probably one of the biggest questions
11 that comes up, and before I can discuss market
12 potential for natural gas vehicles, I think I need
13 to hit this one. And that is can we afford a
14 significant penetration of natural gas vehicles
15 with the current supply constraints.

16 You know, people are concerned about
17 we're building new power plants here in California
18 at a new or remarkable rate. Are we going to have
19 gas available for natural gas vehicles.

20 So I decided that I needed to answer
21 that question for myself before I could get up
22 here and speak with this group.

23 So I went back to the data this past
24 week, I went back to the experts, of which I am
25 not one of them on gas supplies. But I wanted to

1 go back to the data that was available out there.

2 And so I went to DOE's Energy
3 Information Administration, the American Gas
4 Association, and the Gas Research Institute,
5 looked through their reports to see where we stood
6 as a nation on gas supply.

7 Next slide, please. I just want to give
8 a brief update on where we stand right now for
9 most of you who, I'm sure, are not real familiar
10 with this. And I wasn't terribly familiar with it
11 before I started the process.

12 So our current U.S. annual consumption
13 of natural gas is about 22 quads. If you do know
14 what that means I'd be surprised. A quad is a
15 quadrillion Btus, 10 to the 15th. I know that
16 doesn't have a lot of physical meaning, and a few
17 slides from now I'll get to explain what exactly
18 that means.

19 Eighty-five percent of our U.S.
20 consumption is produced domestically; 13 percent
21 from Canada, for I would a pretty astounding
22 number of 98 percent of our gas coming from the
23 upper part of North America. And as we spool up
24 gas supplies in Mexico I expect we'll see even
25 more North American gas being used here in the

1 U.S.

2 Current estimates, which I'll explain
3 here in a second, have been increasing for the
4 last decade. Project domestic supplies at over 60
5 years here in the U.S. and over 100 in Canada.

6 And as the years go by and we develop
7 new methods for gathering natural gas, the gas
8 supply projections have been increasing. So for
9 the last decade while we have used a large amount
10 of natural gas each year, our total supplies have
11 actually increased.

12 And that's because we're discovering new
13 ways to extract those from the ground, or
14 discovering new supplies in other parts of the
15 nation and the continent.

16 Next slide, please. On the natural gas
17 pricing side, the three organizations I mentioned
18 earlier agree on a couple different things. One
19 is that our current consumption of about 22 quads
20 per year of natural gas is going to increase to in
21 excess of 30 quads by 2015.

22 And that that demand can be supplied
23 with modest price increases with domestic
24 production. We're not going to be increasing our
25 foreign importation from the roughly 2 percent

1 we're at now to meet these demands. We can meet
2 them domestically.

3 And it's a bit of an eye chart there at
4 the bottom, and these will be available after the
5 presentation, but basically what the small text
6 down there says is that while we're in the range
7 of about \$2 per million Btus today -- don't hold
8 me to the exact numbers. It was about \$2 and 20-
9 some-odd cents last week.

10 But from that range we're going to see
11 modest increases in a range from \$2.30 to a little
12 over \$2.60 per million Btus over this next 14-year
13 period. While those increases are significant in
14 the total picture, the estimates also say that the
15 experts predict that the residential and
16 commercial prices for the gas will actually remain
17 constant, if not decline, in real terms.

18 Because while the feedstock process is
19 going to go up, our efficiency in delivering them
20 to the end users is improving all the time. And
21 so the total cost to the end user might not change
22 at all. And potentially even decline in real
23 terms.

24 Next slide, please. So now we get to
25 the NGV case, and where it fits in with the last

1 couple of slides. Again, our U.S. consumption is
2 expected to go up from roughly 20 quad, we're now
3 22, to over 30 in the next 20 years without major
4 supply or price constraints.

5 That's not to say that it's not going to
6 be difficult, don't get me wrong. But the people
7 who, you know, the reports I'm looking at from the
8 agencies who know this material best, don't seem
9 to think we're going to have issues that are
10 insurmountable in providing that supply at the
11 price projection points I was talking about in the
12 last slide.

13 As a matter of fact, this is where it
14 gets a little bit interesting, American Gas
15 Association put out a report last year called
16 fueling the future, which estimates that NGVs
17 could use up to 1.5 quads by the year 2020 and
18 still remain well within this pricing forecast
19 that I just showed on the last slide.

20 Now getting to the part where we'll try
21 to put some definition to what 1.5 quads means.
22 1.5 quads is approximately 12 billion gallons of
23 diesel fuel. I think that helps people understand
24 a little bit about what this means, and that's,
25 you know, \$10-plus-billion in foreign exchange not

1 leaving the United States to purchase this type of
2 fuel.

3 1.5 quads is also approximately the fuel
4 consumption of 1.5 million refuser haulers on the
5 road. Now, that's a pretty outlandish number
6 considering we only have about 17,000, 18,000
7 refuse haulers on the road here in California.
8 We're not going to need 1.5 million refuse
9 haulers.

10 But the example, you know, proved to
11 myself, really, was that we can absorb a great
12 deal of penetration in the natural gas vehicle
13 market inside of the current estimates, inside of
14 the current supply and pricing estimates. And 1.5
15 quads also represents approximately 26 million
16 Honda Civic GXs. So we're talking about a large
17 number of vehicles being put on the road in the
18 next 15- to 20-year timeframe with no change from
19 current projections in gas supply present.

20 Next slide, please. As Mike Jackson was
21 saying earlier today, our initial NGV efforts have
22 been poor. Arguably that's the reason why we're
23 here in the emerging transportation fuel section.

24 You know, it's kind of funny when you
25 look back and realize that the first internal

1 combustion engines ran on gaseous fuels. We
2 started trying to implement natural gas vehicle
3 programs back in the mid '60s. Yet, our
4 penetration and our success has been fairly low.

5 I think a lot of that has to do with
6 somewhat low fidelity approach we took in the
7 past. It's, you know, put stations out there and
8 people will come. And we found out that didn't
9 work.

10 We could argue a number of other reasons
11 that we've had problems, but this is just an
12 example of one of the things that has been an
13 impediment.

14 And the other results is now we have a
15 relatively large number of fueling stations around
16 the U.S. with very low utilization, and
17 accordingly, poor economics at those stations.
18 The people don't want to keep running them.

19 Next slide, please. So where are we in
20 California right now? California has somewhat
21 become the model for the natural gas vehicle
22 market around the U.S. And I'm going to explain
23 the reason why.

24 We currently have about 20,000 NGVs
25 actually using the fuel in California. We have

1 over 200 fueling stations. And every major auto
2 and engine manufacturer has at least one product
3 in this range.

4 Next slide, please. The reason we've
5 had some success here in California has been the
6 approach we've taken. My presentation is entitled
7 market potential, but in reality I think it's
8 probably more appropriate to say what our initial
9 market potential is, because natural gas vehicles,
10 because of the necessary infrastructure needs for
11 NGVs, we have to choose our markets carefully.

12 We talk a lot about the medium and heavy
13 duty vehicles when you listen to natural gas
14 vehicle companies speaking about advantages,
15 disadvantages. The reason they tend to do that is
16 that those vehicles can see the market with
17 natural gas fueling stations. They're the ones
18 that companies can afford to install public
19 natural gas fueling stations for, given those
20 anchor tenants of medium and heavy duty fleets.

21 And then those public fueling stations
22 are available for an expansion in the rest of the
23 market at essentially, well, at very low cost.

24 So here in California our member
25 companies have tended to target five different

1 fleet applications. You can see here refuse
2 collection, transit, airport taxi and shuttle
3 services, pick up and delivery vehicles as well as
4 school buses.

5 Next slide, please. This is one that
6 really shocked me earlier this year.
7 Approximately 100,000 natural gas vehicles here in
8 the United States. We have about 21 percent here
9 in California. While that's a bit
10 disproportionate, based purely on population
11 weighting, we are the largest state in the union,
12 we have more than 10 percent of the population.
13 So it's not shocking that we have more of the
14 NGVs.

15 Next slide, please. This, on the other
16 hand, does show disproportionality. What this
17 shows is that our 20 percent of the vehicle fleet
18 in the U.S. uses 51 percent of the natural gas in
19 the United States. And I'll let that settle for a
20 second.

21 I mean we're using over half of the
22 natural gas for natural gas vehicles here in
23 California. People are actually using those
24 stations, using those vehicles, a large amount.

25 Next slide, please. So, one of the

1 reasons for that last slide, and one of the
2 reasons we see that increased usage here in
3 California is that, what I was saying a couple
4 slides ago, I got ahead of myself a bit, is that
5 as those additional fueling stations become
6 available for those larger fleets, the cost of
7 implementing NGV programs in other fleets, and for
8 individual consumers, drops immensely. And people
9 are willing to move into that marketplace.

10 We hear it all over. From Honda is a
11 great example. People willing to buy GXs; they
12 want to use HOV lines, they want to be doing
13 commuting in these vehicles for any number of
14 reasons, and now they can. And that's something
15 that our strategy for market implementation here
16 in California has made possible.

17 I threw this last blurb in there
18 because, you know, this is something I feel
19 absolutely unwavering on. NGVs are the only
20 option that leads to true petroleum independence
21 and environmental improvement.

22 Next slide, please. So what are our
23 future priorities? To continue this effort in
24 California, because I wouldn't say we're, by any
25 means, even close to a mature state yet, but we're

1 going to stay on the path that we've already
2 found. It seems to be working quite well. And
3 that's staying focused on the fleets that we know
4 can get the market started.

5 And hopefully continue it on for a wide
6 range of fleet applications that do not have
7 access to natural gas vehicle market right now,
8 but could potentially have access in the future.

9 Probably the things that our industry is
10 focusing on with a great deal of support from ARB
11 and CEC already is try to increase the number of
12 natural gas medium and heavy duty engines that are
13 available.

14 We have a relatively small number of
15 engines available in the market today, and that
16 limits the number of vehicles that we can put out
17 there and the applications that we can put them
18 into. That's something the industry is working
19 very hard on. As well as I say increased chassis
20 integration here, that's, you know, the number of
21 different applications that are available with
22 natural gas powered engines in them. That's
23 something that we're trying to increase as quickly
24 as possible.

25 And then on the liquified natural gas

1 side, I haven't talked specifically about CNG or
2 LNG. This is one of the major priorities, though,
3 for the industry, as we move farther into
4 liquified natural gas vehicle applications, is
5 building an infrastructure that can allow access
6 of all vehicles; you know, common refueling
7 nozzles and receptacles; cryogenic metering
8 systems and things that make increased usage of
9 LNG possible here in California and the U.S. And
10 for that matter, worldwide.

11 Charles is going to talk more about the
12 LNG side of it, but that is a critical link that
13 the industry is working hard on and we'd like to
14 see continued support from CEC and ARB going
15 forward.

16 MR. WUEBBEN: Great. Thank you very
17 much, Sean. I'm sure we'll have some questions at
18 the end. I have some supply questions. But in
19 the interests of time, our next presenter
20 representing Mutual Propane, or actually the
21 Western Propane Gas Association, is someone who is
22 replacing Steve Moore of Mutual Propane who was
23 not able to be here this afternoon.

24 Rob Scott is the HAZMAT Training
25 Director for the Association, and welcome.

1 MR. SCOTT: Thank you, Paul.

2 Good afternoon. Steve wanted me to
3 convey his thoughts to you today, and they are
4 that about 90 percent of the propane comes from
5 within North America, because the majority of
6 propane comes from the fraternization -- tough
7 word -- of the natural gas liquids.

8 More propane vehicles in the U.S. and
9 California than any other alternative fuel.
10 There's currently enough propane for every fleet
11 vehicle in the United States. Today propane is
12 the primary and fleet fuel. We foresee a good
13 supply for the next 20 years and beyond.

14 The trend towards modern fuel
15 infrastructure is fleet on site, and some new
16 ideas called Clean Fuel USA. What Clean Fuel USA
17 is, is a concept of utilizing current refueling
18 gas stations by placing propane refueling stations
19 on site that can be accessed 24 hours a day, as
20 well as utilizing credit card service. So
21 therefore we're using the land without taking
22 additional land for the refueling sites.

23 The propane over-the-road vehicle counts
24 for less than 1 percent of the market today. The
25 market could expand a 10 percent of gasoline usage

1 without impacting the price or supply. The fleet
2 market is a niche market, but it is a big niche.

3 Now, I've been in the propane industry
4 20 years, and I'm sad to say that I have watched
5 companies, Sears, Frito-Lay, and numerous that
6 were fleet accounts that ran their entire fleets
7 nationwide on propane go away from it.

8 And they went away for a couple of
9 reasons, but the main reason they left was that
10 they couldn't get the vehicles that were on
11 propane. Because at the time they went away the
12 OEM program was not in place. And they weren't
13 allowed to retrofit. And that was a large market.

14 They consume a lot of fuel and are good
15 candidates for emission reduction through the use
16 of propane fuel.

17 Propane is competitive now as a fleet
18 fuel with prices running 25 to 50 percent less
19 than regular unleaded gasoline on a gallon-per-
20 gallon basis. Even though propane octane is a
21 minimum of 104 at the dispensing station.

22 Propane is competitive now against other
23 fleet fuels driving 20,000 to 30,000 plus miles a
24 year.

25 The focus should be put on the vehicle;

1 the infrastructure is already there. I hear talk
2 of how do we develop refueling sites. Every
3 propane plant in the United States is a refueling
4 site because we operate our fleets on propane when
5 we can find vehicles that we can operate with.

6 The infrastructure will follow and
7 continue to grow such as the Clean Fuel USA.
8 Additional vehicle incentives are needed, though,
9 to help the process.

10 What we repeatedly hear in the southern
11 California region on the vehicles that have been
12 purchased through the OEM basis because they are
13 bi-fuel, that they don't qualify for the carpool
14 lane without two people in it. It could help if
15 they could qualify for that carpool lane, even
16 though they're bi-fuel.

17 We plan on getting more vehicles to the
18 marketplace in three ways. We strongly support
19 the OEM marketers. We do a quasi-OEM propane
20 vehicle program that gets vehicles to the people
21 that they actually want sooner; not the three to
22 five years that it takes in the development
23 process now.

24 And we introduced the certified new high
25 technology aftermarket system for new and used

1 vehicles that meet the ULV emission levels.

2 There are people that are willing to use
3 the propane. I grew up on a farm, and our farming
4 neighbor had 75 vehicles on the farm that ran
5 strictly on propane. And like I said, when the
6 conversions went away and the retrofits went away,
7 that business went away. And it's really sad
8 because my family's been associated with the
9 propane industry for 50 years. And we've always
10 drove vehicles on propane. And now it's almost
11 impossible to get them.

12 MR. WUEBBEN: Okay, well, we appreciate
13 those comments. Our next presenter who is a
14 specialist in liquified natural gas is Charles
15 Powars, who is a Partner of the Research
16 Partnership. So, Charles, welcome.

17 MR. POWARS: Thank you. Sorry the
18 print's a little small. The work I'm going to be
19 reporting on is the initial part of a little
20 project we're doing for the California Energy
21 Commission. It looks at the supply and the demand
22 of LNG, in particular. And listed there is a
23 whole bunch of organizations that have helped us
24 by providing data or information.

25 What I'm going to do is give you a quick

1 overview of where LNG fits as a transportation
2 fuel. And then how much of this fuel we're
3 consuming, and we think we'll consume in the
4 future. And then where we think it will come
5 from.

6 Okay, the niche for LNG is obviously
7 heavy duty trucks and buses. This is because
8 first and foremost the economics. The fuel
9 itself, at least right now, and in most of the
10 past few years, the fuel, itself, costs less than
11 diesel fuel, even when adjusted on an energy
12 basis. And so we can use this to amortize the
13 incremental capital costs of the equipment and, in
14 some cases, with no incentives; in most cases we
15 need some financial help in doing that.

16 And the second is the air quality
17 benefits, which most of you are aware of. They're
18 particularly important for heavy duty vehicles, as
19 most of you know. The payoff is very high in that
20 segment.

21 In California there's roughly only 4
22 percent of the vehicles are heavy duty vehicles,
23 but depending on exactly how you do the counting,
24 they account for somewhere in the vicinity of 50
25 percent of the NOx and particulate emissions.

1 And the heavy duty natural gas engines
2 are available that do have low NOx and low
3 particulate emissions compared to diesels. The
4 point there is that we've got over 20 natural gas
5 engines that are certified to the optional CARB
6 low NOx standard. I believe there's zero diesels
7 that are certified to that standard.

8 Also, as other people have pointed out,
9 the carbon to hydrogen ratio of methane is a low
10 greenhouse gas situation.

11 And if you can do the next slide.
12 Obviously there's energy diversification benefits
13 which is the reason we're here today.

14 Next, compared to some of these other
15 things that are very promising that we're working
16 on the technology is basically here today. It's
17 ready, it's commercialized and it's available for
18 purchase. OEMs are offering equipment. You can
19 buy heavy duty natural gas engines that are
20 emission certified from OEMs from about 150 to 400
21 horsepower.

22 And finally, the LNG technology
23 obviously is fairly well suited to a heavy duty
24 fleet environment. Mainly because the relatively
25 high fuel density both on an energy basis and on a

1 volumetric basis, has a minimum compromise of
2 payload on either a bus or a truck.

3 Second, there's no question the fueling
4 procedure is a little bit more complicated, but
5 not all that complicated. And it's well suited to
6 fleet refueling environments. And that fact that
7 fleets tend to use their vehicles regularly, as
8 opposed to park them for a few weeks or months
9 when they go on vacation, makes it better suited
10 for LNG.

11 Let me show you a few examples. Just a
12 couple of quick examples of what kind of vehicles
13 we're talking about. This is the shuttle buses
14 that are used at the Los Angeles Airport. These
15 have been in service since 1994. If you've ever
16 had to switch airlines at LAX where you had to go
17 across the U, you've probably ridden on one of
18 these LNG buses. I should add that these buses
19 are manufactured in California by Californians.

20 Next slide, please. The class A
21 tractors such as used, in this case, by Raley's
22 for their grocery distribution are another
23 example. Raley's is a pioneer fleet. They've
24 been operating ten LNG trucks here in Sacramento
25 for a few years.

1 Next slide. Our biggest transit bus
2 fleet operating on LNG is the Orange County
3 Transit Authority. They have 61 LNG buses
4 operating now. They have 270-something more on
5 order. Just a little highlight. Even LNG takes
6 just a little more room, and that's what accounts
7 for the little hump in the back of the bus.
8 Because these are low floor buses.

9 Conventional buses, it's easy to get the
10 LNG tanks under the bus, just like a diesel tank.
11 For the low floor buses, it's a little more
12 complicated.

13 Next slide, please. Another example of
14 a heavy duty truck fleet is Harris Ranch down in
15 Coalinga. Been running about a year. These are
16 Freightliner trucks with Caterpillar engines.

17 Next slide, please. Probably the
18 fastest growing segment is the refuse collection
19 and transfer. This is waste management LNG Mack
20 trucks in El Cajon that are operating on LNG.

21 Next slide, Dan. And waste transfer
22 trucks are the ones that take the waste from where
23 the collection trucks drop it off, and take it to
24 the landfill. Typically they're just basically
25 class A tractors. This is some class A tractors

1 that are being purchased by Norcal Waste in San
2 Francisco.

3 The point of these pretty pictures was
4 basically to kind of show, in this narrow niche of
5 LNG heavy duty vehicles, these are not only
6 vehicles on Vugraphs, these are vehicles on the
7 road today.

8 And so the Energy Commission was worried
9 about how much fuel they're consuming, and where
10 that fuel's going to come from, and that's what
11 I'm going to talk about next.

12 Okay, I realize this is hard to read.
13 This is basically a number of vehicles versus year
14 and the current time is right here. And this is
15 the growth. The black section is just real data.
16 We currently have a little over 300 LNG trucks and
17 buses operating in California.

18 The red section is actually not really a
19 projection. That's the number of vehicles that
20 are on order or commitments have been made by
21 truck and bus fleets to purchase those vehicles.

22 Incidentally, that may look like a
23 straight line to you, but it's really high
24 science. It's a huge spreadsheet behind that with
25 intricate things. I was almost tempted to tweak

1 the numbers a little bit so it looked like it had
2 more character to it.

3 Extrapolating that, actually it's more
4 than extrapolation, adding a projection based on
5 some history we can see that if this trend
6 continues that this is a rapid growth situation.

7 Next slide. Before we compute how much
8 LNG we're consuming we have to add the CNG
9 vehicles that use LNG. Sean, I think, briefly
10 mentioned that. But most all the new stations
11 like the Tulare station that's opening tomorrow,
12 which incidentally if anybody had time to stop by
13 they can see an LNG station and some LNG fleets.

14 All the new LNG stations seems to also
15 have LNG to CNG capability. And so we have to add
16 those vehicles.

17 And then finally, if we multiply these
18 vehicles time show long they drive, and divide
19 that by how much fuel they consume, we get the
20 following chart.

21 That one, yes. This is the projected
22 LNG consumption. Right now we're using a little
23 less than 20,000 gallons a day in California. The
24 black line is my projection. AZUS Development
25 made a projection a couple of years ago which is

1 kind of similar to what I came up with.

2 The folks that actually sell most of the
3 LNG, applied LNG technologies, made a rough
4 estimate for me. And that agrees pretty well,
5 also.

6 So it gives us some basis that when we
7 compare this to supply we're at least in the right
8 ballpark.

9 Dan, the next slide. Talk about LNG
10 supply, let me talk a little bit about the
11 economics, because just like we're trying to get
12 people to invest in vehicles, we're trying to get
13 people to invest in this business, as well. And
14 so we have to say something about the economics.

15 A greatly simplified view of LNG
16 economics is simply that the feed gas costs plus
17 the liquefaction cost, both the cost of the
18 liquifier and the cost to operate it, plus the
19 cost of transporting the fuel from the liquifier
20 to the station, adds up to the delivered LNG
21 costs.

22 The interesting thing is, in my view,
23 these are kind of like wrinkles in the carpets,
24 because there's a lot of clever ideas for pushing
25 one, or even two down, but nobody's figured out a

1 way to push all three down simultaneously.

2 Let me talk about transportation costs
3 first. Dan, the next slide. LNG is transported
4 in tank trucks that look a little bit like
5 gasoline and diesel trucks except they're vacuum
6 jacketed to keep the LNG from vaporizing too fast.
7 They hold about 10,000 or 12,000 gallons.

8 Next slide. This shows the current
9 sources of LNG in California. And I'm going to,
10 in a subsequent slide, talk a little bit more
11 about them. Most of the LNG comes from one plant
12 right at the California border and Arizona. We
13 call it Topock plant. It is operated by this
14 company, ALT-USA.

15 There actually is a very small plant a
16 little north of here, we call it Quadren plant,
17 that has a low production in services, mainly the
18 specialty gas market, but has provided some
19 transportation fuel LNG and may expand.

20 When Quadren is over-subscribed or
21 unavailable, LNG is trucked from Wyoming or New
22 Mexico, or even from Kansas.

23 Next slide shows the stars indicate the
24 various projects that are either under way, or at
25 least in the talking stage. And most all of those

1 are in California to provide additional sources of
2 LNG.

3 Next slide. Okay, let me walk through
4 some of those. The first one and the main one
5 that is current is this plant in Topock. The
6 plant, itself, that thing there is a liquifier, is
7 actually owned and operated by El Paso Gas.

8 ALT-USA owns and operates a loading
9 facility at the same location. And it has a
10 capacity of 86,000 gallons a day, but it has to
11 support three different things.

12 It supports transportation fuel; it
13 supports various industrial users that are
14 typically people that, I believe it's a close call
15 between propane and LNG for some of these things
16 like kilns. And so they're a big demand.

17 And then finally they support some
18 municipalities that are committed to provide
19 natural gas service, but don't run a pipeline,
20 like San Diego Gas and Electric never has run a
21 pipeline to Brago Springs. And for decades it's
22 got its natural gas from vaporizing LNG.

23 Now, there's these other plants that I
24 showed in further away states that have supported
25 LNG. I won't explain those in detail. And in

1 almost all cases they are plants built for another
2 purpose like so called nitrogen rejection units,
3 or gas separation plants to actually generate the
4 propane.

5 But in those cases it's very easy for
6 them to co-produce LNG. And they can do so at a
7 pretty low cost. Unfortunately, they're not in
8 our state.

9 Next slide. Now, these are some of the
10 developments in process. Pacific Gas and Electric
11 and SoCalGas are working with the Idaho National
12 Engineering and Environment Laboratory to develop
13 a turbo expander style liquifier, which, in a
14 nutshell, saves a lot on the operating cost of the
15 liquifier, because it depends on a pressure drop.

16 And those are going in, the first one is
17 getting ready to be installed here in Sacramento.
18 They're very small. They're about 5000 to 10,000
19 gallons a day. An outfit in Washington State is
20 developing even smaller, almost skid-mounted
21 liquefiers. This is a photograph of one of
22 theirs. They're called cryofuel systems. And
23 they work from landfills, from flare gas sources,
24 that kind of thing.

25 If we get kind of further into the

1 future, in the next slide these are some potential
2 sources. The City of Long Beach runs its own gas
3 utility. And they're very much engaged in natural
4 gas vehicles, and they're planning to build a
5 liquifier.

6 Quadren, which I mentioned up here,
7 liquifies very high nitrogen gas with a special
8 process. They think they've got some additional
9 gas reserves located, and they're looking for
10 financing to upgrade so they can get in the
11 transportation fuel market.

12 These liquefiers that I mentioned, the
13 turboexpander liquefiers and landfill gas
14 liquefiers, if the initial projects work well,
15 they're committed to install many many more of
16 those in the state.

17 The next slide. Finally, there's two a
18 little bit further out cases. That says I'm
19 supposed to speed up, one minute, please, okay.

20 (Applause.)

21 MR. POWARS: A peakshaving plant that
22 would be integrated with an electric power
23 generation station is being looked at. In that
24 case, since we all know that all new power plants
25 are going to be natural gas plants, if they can

1 have an interruptible power supplied by liquefying
2 and storing LNG, it makes their picture look
3 better. It also can co-produce transportation
4 fuel.

5 And finally, there's been two import
6 terminals that have been announced, which will
7 have a huge potential, but also have some
8 challenges.

9 One is they have to believe this is a
10 market. They have to get permitting to get the
11 import terminals. There is one that's already
12 pretty much committed in Rosarita, a little south
13 of Tijuana.

14 There's some additional challenges
15 because they have to process the gas a little bit
16 because of methane content. Excuse me. The
17 Australian gas is a little bit too low.

18 Next slide. This will be in the
19 proceedings, but what we've done is we've taken
20 that projected consumption and compared it to the
21 supply. This is the existing supply here from
22 Topock. Allowing about a third of their total
23 capacity to California.

24 This is what would be provided by the
25 additional smaller facilities that are coming on

1 line. The reason for this kind of funny graphics
2 is it's hard to figure out exactly when they'll
3 come on line. The initial part is when they're
4 planning to come on line. The truth is that
5 history has shown that those have a way of kind of
6 slipping. And so this is kind of a diffuse lines
7 comparing.

8 The point of this is that unless they're
9 right on schedule, we're going to have to import
10 some LNG from the Wyoming area in order to support
11 this growth.

12 Next chart. If we get a little further
13 out with some of these other things like the Long
14 Beach facility, and if those can happen as fast as
15 they plan and the Quadren can expand, it looks
16 like it ought to support the growth in the out
17 years.

18 And actually this has all of them there.
19 You skipped one, but that's all right. You're
20 helping the time here.

21 Up here, which you can hardly see, is
22 the potential for only 5 percent of the Rosarita
23 import terminal if that can be made to happen.

24 So, the final slide, the point is that
25 LNG fueled trucks and buses are fairly real. The

1 economics are real. The emissions benefits are
2 real. The equipment is on the road today.

3 LNG consumption in California is
4 increasing pretty rapidly. And there's a concern
5 about how we're going to keep up with the demand.
6 And new California LNG sources are needed, and
7 they need to come online within about a year.

8 Thank you.

9 MR. WUEBBEN: That's great. Thanks very
10 much, Charles.

11 Our next presenter is someone I've known
12 for a long time, Neil Koehler from now Kinergy
13 Resources is here to talk about ethanol. Welcome.

14 MR. KOEHLER: I just want to give a,
15 Paul asked me, overview on, you know, the overall
16 supply and demand on ethanol and some of the
17 opportunities here in California, which are very
18 significant.

19 This slide is the obvious one, why we're
20 all here. Crude oil imports, gone up obviously
21 very considerably, while our U.S. production has
22 declined. So, as U.S. oil production has declined
23 we have not switched to other domestic fuels, but
24 have relied more and more on imported oil. And I
25 think certainly the events of last week just one

1 more time make it obviously clear on why we need
2 to do something about that.

3 Next slide, please. Paths to reduce the
4 hazards of petroleum dependence. I think it's
5 important to kind of have an overview of, you
6 know, what the main threats are that we have to
7 keep the eye on.

8 Conservation. That's number one. We
9 have to reduce the amount of fuel we use. And I
10 think it was appropriate to have those panels
11 first talking about the efficiency improvements
12 that we have to make.

13 It's, you know, in my view, that we can
14 reduce half of the liquid fuel demanded by those
15 very aggressive efficiency improvements. So I
16 mean that is job number one is don't use as much.
17 Both through habits, which I guess we'll learn
18 more about tomorrow, and through advanced
19 technology.

20 Fuel diversity. Just like any natural
21 system, it's sustainable. We need to be diverse.
22 We need to have a variety of technologies which
23 we're seeing developed. And we need a variety of
24 fuels.

25 So while, you know, we all can be up

1 here pitching our fuel, I think everybody would
2 agree here that the more the merrier. Somebody
3 said earlier we need to do a little bit of
4 everything. I think we need to do a lot of
5 everything.

6 And so every fuel here represented has a
7 very important role to play. We all need to work
8 together to be part of that diverse mix of fuels.

9 Renewable fuels. That's certainly my
10 angle with ethanol. Biodiesel certainly meets
11 that grade, as well. But as we look towards the
12 future it's critical that we not only use less
13 fuels, but the fuels that were left using are
14 renewable.

15 Ultimately that is the only way to
16 tackle the sustainability issues, climate change
17 issues that are becoming paramount.

18 And energy independence kind of runs
19 through all of these. That's making sure that
20 whatever the fuels that we're left using, that we
21 have control over. And I think that's something
22 that you see in all of the alternatives
23 represented here, that, you know, either produced
24 in the United States or North America.

25 Or in other parts of the world, say in

1 the case of ethanol, Brazil, which is certainly a
2 potential for supplying secure sources of ethanol
3 to California and the United States.

4 Next slide, please. The key attributes
5 of ethanol. It improves air quality, reduces all
6 criteria pollutants both in blends and in its more
7 pure nature.

8 Renewable fuels we discussed. Part of
9 fuel diversity. And diversity with ethanol, I
10 have a slide later talking about it. But it's
11 more than just the fact that it's something new
12 that's not related to petroleum. It's renewable,
13 but there are so many things you can make ethanol
14 from. Any starch, sugar, cellulose, alcohol, I
15 mean all sorts of raw materials that we can make
16 ethanol from which makes it very diverse on both
17 the production and the use.

18 Versatility, I think, is a key
19 characteristic of ethanol, to make a contribution
20 today, as it is in a very clear fashion, and in
21 the future.

22 Gasoline blends. There was a comment
23 this morning which I heartily agreed with by Mr.
24 Jackson that the oxyfuels program has been the
25 only viable strategy for introducing alternative

1 fuels. That's what has fueled the growth of
2 ethanol in the United States, is various clean air
3 requirements over the last number of years that
4 has very dramatically increased its use. And that
5 obviously has been an alternative fuel and
6 something that has displaced petroleum.

7 E-85. There will be next year over
8 150,000 vehicles in California, and over 1.5
9 million in the United States that can run on up to
10 85 percent ethanol. There is the whole problem
11 with distribution and we're not going to solve
12 that problem here today. We need to think
13 creatively on how we get more ethanol to the
14 consumer.

15 But just the fact that those vehicles
16 are out there, from an energy security standpoint
17 alone, is a very positive thing. That if we truly
18 had a very immediate problem, and a very immediate
19 need to do something differently, we're developing
20 a lot of vehicles out there that can run on a
21 variety of fuels. And that's a positive.

22 Fuel cells. Ethanol, along with other
23 fuels, is a very good source of hydrogen. And
24 certainly over the longer haul we will see a lot
25 of ethanol use in fuel cells. And so it's just a

1 very versatile fuel.

2 Local production. I think that that's
3 also critical in looking at the opportunities in
4 California is we can produce a lot of ethanol here
5 in the United States, as well as all other states
6 in the United States, as technology to convert
7 cellulose emerges, and certainly in many other
8 North American regions, as well.

9 Next slide, please. A little history on
10 the growth of U.S. ethanol production starting in
11 1979 through the year 2000. Obviously a very
12 steep growth there from under 200 million to last
13 year 1.6 billion gallons. We're on track this
14 year to produce 2 billion gallons of ethanol.

15 So we're seeing a very dramatic increase
16 in the production of ethanol. All primarily from
17 corn in the midwest. But more opportunity to
18 produce ethanol from other raw materials as I'll
19 discuss in a moment, are clearly available to us.

20 Next slide. This slide is from a very
21 recently produced report from the Energy
22 Commission. They have done the most up to date
23 survey on future ethanol capacity over the
24 timeframe from 2001 and 2005. And this was to get
25 at the whole issue of ethanol availability to meet

1 the timetable for phasing out MTBE.

2 And as you can see here what the Energy
3 Commission has concluded from their survey is that
4 the steep growth in production that we have seen
5 in the past is just continuing to ramp up to where
6 projecting a doubling of ethanol production from
7 2001 through the year 2005. And the chart there
8 breaks it up between the various plants. New
9 plants, expansion of existing plants, and then new
10 plants under construction.

11 So a very excellent report. I would
12 encourage anybody who wants more information on
13 this, breaks it out by areas of the country and
14 talks about other factors related to the supply
15 and demand on ethanol as it relates to the MTBE
16 equation. So, lots of new growth. Lots of crude
17 oil that can be displaced.

18 Next side, please. On the demand side
19 this is also from that same report. You have the
20 past, there has been ethanol used in California to
21 meet some of the air quality regulations.
22 Primarily it's been the use of MTBE, and that's
23 why you see under future A and future B two very
24 dramatic increases in the demand for ethanol in
25 California.

1 A is 6 percent, which is to meet the
2 federal Clean Air Act. Oxygen requirements,
3 that's the amount of ethanol that is required, and
4 70 percent of California today would require that.
5 And then if it were to be extended to all of the
6 gasoline, that's the higher number at 900 million
7 gallons.

8 So if we get to 900 million gallons out
9 of projections in 2003, I believe, of the ethanol
10 in excess of 3 billion, it's a significant chunk.
11 But I think the conclusion has been from the
12 Energy Commission that there is available supply
13 to meet these very near term needs.

14 And that's good news, as we move forward
15 and think about more aggressive goals on
16 displacing petroleum and introducing renewable
17 fuels, is that due to air quality regulations
18 we're seeing a very rapid increase in the
19 production and use of ethanol in California.

20 And that's good news from an air quality
21 standpoint. It's also good news as we move
22 forward and try to introduce other new fuels and
23 new uses for ethanol and other replacements for
24 crude oil.

25 Next slide, please. Just an example of

1 all the things that we can turn into ethanol in
2 California. I mean it's over 90 percent is corn
3 today, but with the technology through enzymes and
4 acids to break down cellulose. And that
5 technology is getting very close to
6 commercialization.

7 The Department of Energy and the State
8 Energy Commission have been putting a lot of
9 resources into moving that technology closer to
10 commercialization. That opens up, obviously, all
11 sorts of both waste and primary products from the
12 forestry, from urban, you know, rice straw and
13 forest thinnings would be two of the early
14 entrants here in California that have the
15 opportunity to produce significant amount of
16 ethanol.

17 And there's a lot of food and beverage
18 waste that are currently turned into ethanol. And
19 that's back in my prior existence with Parallel
20 Products. Those were some of the things that we
21 turned into ethanol here in California, Rancho
22 Cucamonga, California.

23 Next slide. A little hard to read.
24 This is from another CEC report from '99, biomass
25 to fuel, ethanol potential in California. And

1 what they did, just to get an idea of what the
2 available raw materials were, took all of the
3 various waste biomass, and this is excluding the
4 conventional crops that you can turn into ethanol.
5 So really looking at that cellulose opportunity.

6 And if you converted all of that waste
7 into ethanol it's that number on the far right
8 with some of the more improved technologies, there
9 would be enough for almost 4 billion gallons of
10 ethanol.

11 So obviously we're not going to turn all
12 that waste into ethanol, but that just gives an
13 example of just from waste cellulose what the
14 opportunities are. If you add to that the
15 conventional crops, we now have corn farmers in
16 California that are gearing up to build ethanol
17 plants. There are sugar cane growers in the
18 Imperial Valley that are very interested in
19 producing ethanol in California.

20 So if you start, it's a primary
21 cellulose. It could be grown on marginal lands,
22 switch grass, poplars, trees like that. The
23 number can be very large.

24 Next slide. Pricing obviously of
25 interest to everybody. This is a graph from March

1 of 2000 through last week; it's tracking the spot
2 price for gasoline, MTBE and ethanol.

3 The ethanol number is normalized with
4 the tax credit, which is taken by the blender, so
5 the real cost to the consumer and cost to the
6 blender, it take the tax credit into account.

7 And you can see that ethanol has been
8 lower than both gasoline and MTBE in that period
9 of time. And frankly, if you ran that graph over
10 the last 10 to 20 years you would see the same
11 thing.

12 There have been concerns that as we ramp
13 up the use of ethanol so dramatically that we
14 might see that, see some price spikes and price
15 volatility. All I could say is that I can't read
16 the future. But if you look back at the speed at
17 which ethanol has ramped up in production and
18 demand has grown, and we have not seen that in the
19 past. That would suggest that we should be in
20 pretty good shape as we move forward.

21 The one thing I find rather interesting
22 is that, and this has also been true of longer
23 than the timeframe indicated here, is that there's
24 less price volatility with ethanol.

25 You see gas having, really displaying

1 probably the highest price volatility. You know,
2 we have concerns about 50-cent increases in the
3 price of gasoline. Well, in the last four weeks
4 the price of gasoline has gone up 50 cents at the
5 wholesale level in California. So I mean that
6 happens all the time in the gasoline world, 50-
7 cent changes.

8 Next slide, please. Net energy balance.
9 There's a lot of mythology around how it takes
10 more energy to produce ethanol than you get out of
11 the ethanol, itself. This is a very good slide.
12 It was also from the CEC biomass potential report.

13 It looks at the net energy balance
14 issue. And as you can see, corn to ethanol, where
15 most of the ethanol is coming from today, less
16 than 50 percent fossil fuel used for the energy
17 received.

18 Obviously the one that uses the most
19 fossil energy per Btu delivered is gasoline,
20 itself.

21 Next slide. There are concerns about
22 impacts on the federal budget for the tax
23 incentive, which does amount to 53 cents a gallon.
24 This was done by Kellogg School of Management,
25 where they concluded that for the 600, and this

1 was some years back, so the numbers would be
2 larger, but the savings would be the same, is that
3 when you consider increases in income and declines
4 in the state, the federal payments on crop
5 subsidies, et cetera, is that there is a net
6 savings to the federal treasury in incentivizing
7 ethanol production and use.

8 Next slide, please. This is also from
9 the California Energy Commission report looking
10 at, you know, want to get quickly to how we can
11 produce ethanol in the State of California.

12 Like many midwest states, they provided
13 significant incentives. And this was modeling
14 what if the state was to provide 20 percent
15 capital and 40 cents a gallon producer incentives
16 for ethanol producing in California, looking at
17 less incentive at 20 cents and 10 percent.

18 And what you see there is that the net
19 benefit, particularly if you look at the middle
20 one, which frankly, I think, would be sufficient
21 to develop a very robust ethanol production
22 industry, that for every dollar invested, public
23 investment by the state, it would return \$3 in
24 economic direct, and then some resource benefits
25 there, to the state.

1 So, a very very positive return on
2 investment, and obviously achieving goals of
3 petroleum displacement.

4 Next slide. This was --

5 MR. WUEBBEN: Neil, are you about to sum
6 up?

7 MR. KOEHLER: Yeah, this is the last
8 slide after this one. This one was, you know, say
9 if we wanted to get aggressive we could produce 4
10 billion gallons of instate ethanol by the year
11 2015. Is that a practical number, is that a cost
12 that, you know, at what cost? I mean those are
13 all questions.

14 But I think it is a brave new world and
15 we need to look aggressively if we're going to
16 make any progress.

17 Next slide, please. Policy
18 recommendations from the ethanol front. There's
19 cost of legislation, SB-87 that would provide
20 producer incentives. It's now a two-year bill.
21 We think, and there's a broad coalition of farm,
22 environmental and government support for that
23 bill.

24 A renewable portfolio standard we've
25 talked about on electricity. There's conversation

1 about at the federal level on fuels. As far as
2 I'm concerned energy is energy. We should have a
3 renewable portfolio standard for all energy
4 whether they be electrons or molecules.

5 And CO2 regulation, the Pavley bill, AB-
6 1058, was referenced. I think that would go a
7 long way to providing incentives for efficiency
8 improvements and address the climate change issue.

9 So those are the three policy
10 recommendations, and thank you very much.

11 MR. WUEBBEN: That's great, thanks very
12 much, Neil, appreciate you trying to package that.

13 Our next presenter is Greg. Didn't mean
14 to overlook you there, Greg. Certainly you've
15 come a long way and we really appreciate it.
16 Thanks.

17 MR. DOLAN: Sure. Good afternoon. I'm
18 with the Methanol Institute. The Methanol
19 Institute serves as the trade association for the
20 methanol industry in the United States. And I'm
21 going to try to challenge Dan's fast fingers here.
22 If you could skip the next two slides, skip one
23 more.

24 Great. Automakers have shown that by
25 the year 2020 fuel cell vehicles may represent

1 something in the neighborhood of 7 to 20 percent
2 of all new car sales.

3 So we can estimate from that that the
4 global fleet of fuel cell vehicles could be
5 somewhere around 40 million vehicles on the road
6 by 2020.

7 Next slide. What would that mean if
8 those vehicles were largely fueled with methanol.
9 By 2010 if you have a half million methanol fuel
10 cell vehicles you need roughly 218 million gallons
11 of methanol per year, which is less than 2 percent
12 of world capacity.

13 Right now there is over capacity of
14 methanol production in the world, enough to fill
15 probably somewhere between 6 and 10 million fuel
16 cell vehicles. With the loss of the market from
17 ethanol going in MTBE that problem's going to get
18 exacerbated, so we'll have even more methanol
19 available on the world market.

20 By 2020, if you do have 40 million fuel
21 cell vehicles, and they're all running on
22 methanol, now you're talking about requirement for
23 over 17 billion gallons of methanol, which does
24 exceed the current world production capacity which
25 is somewhere around 13 billion gallons. So, at

1 that point you'd be building new plants.

2 Next slide. Why methanol, why methanol
3 for fuel cells. Known as wood alcohol, methanol
4 is a very simple molecule, CH₃OH. It has no
5 sulfur; should be no carbon-to-carbon bonds. You
6 can think of it as being a liquified form of
7 natural gas. But it's liquid at room temperature
8 and ambient pressure.

9 Now, while most methanol is made today
10 from natural gas, it also can be made from a
11 number of renewable feedstocks.

12 Next. This is just a list of some of
13 the methanol fuel cell vehicles that are on the
14 road right now as prototypes. Most major
15 automakers have methanol fuel cell vehicle
16 programs, as well as hydrogen, and in some cases,
17 gasoline.

18 Next. Daimler Chrysler's NECAR5 has
19 been proclaimed fit for practical use. One of the
20 reasons it's fit for practical use is by running
21 on methanol you get the same range or a comparable
22 range as you do today with gasoline and internal
23 combustion engine. It's clean, it's quiet, much
24 more energy efficient than an ICE.

25 Next, please. The Jeep Commander 2 is

1 another Daimler Chrysler vehicle, running on
2 methanol. Originally was to have run on a
3 gasoline reformer. And it's twice as efficient as
4 the comparable ICE.

5 Next. Let's turn to the fuel.
6 California has an extensive past history with
7 methanol in its M85 program. This is where
8 methanol was used with a gasoline blend of 85
9 percent methanol, 15 percent gasoline. It was
10 used, at one point, up to 20,000 methanol flexfuel
11 vehicles. There were over 100 public and private
12 M85 fueling stations that were operated in
13 California over a period of ten years.

14 Today there is just a handful of those
15 stations left, but we did learn a lot from this
16 program.

17 Next. We learned that off-the-shelf
18 materials are available for methanol fueled
19 vehicles, as well as fueling stations. One of the
20 things we also learned is that you really, when
21 you're doing this kind of work you need the full
22 support of the retail station operators. In many
23 opportunities we didn't have their full support
24 and that was one of the detriments to the program.

25 Another was because we were using

1 flexible fuel vehicles the operator of the car can
2 simply go and fill up with gasoline. We found out
3 that more and more they were doing that. So, flex
4 fuel really hinders fuel use and infrastructure
5 development if you're looking at building
6 alternative fuels.

7 Next, please. What does a methanol
8 station cost. If you need say a 10,000 gallon
9 double wall storage tank, two hose dispenser,
10 capability of fueling 20 vehicles per hour. If
11 you're going to dig a hole in the ground and put
12 an underground tank, it's somewhere around
13 \$62,000, if you're building one. Above-ground
14 tank is 55.

15 You may be able to take an existing
16 double-wall tank, which is the requirement in
17 California, refurbish it and put some methanol
18 compatible material in the liner and you're good
19 to go for less than \$20,000.

20 And there's also technology for an inner
21 liner that can go inside an existing double-wall
22 tank, and can be used for methanol.

23 Next slide, please. If you aggregate
24 these infrastructure costs you assume \$50,000 per
25 station to again put in a 10,000 gallon tank, pump

1 with two dispensers. To get 10 percent market
2 penetration in California you're talking about \$60
3 million; 25 percent, 146.

4 Now, if you're looking across the United
5 States to get something like 25 percent market
6 penetration, that should be about \$2.3 billion. I
7 think the "Big Dig," a tunnel in Boston, costs
8 more than that. So you're really not talking
9 about a big price tag when you look at it from a
10 broader perspective.

11 To make reformulated gasoline I think
12 the oil industry invested somewhere around \$12
13 billion, and that, right now, is about a third of
14 the gasoline pool.

15 So while the numbers may look big, when
16 you put them in context they're really pretty
17 reasonable.

18 Next, please. What are methanol
19 production costs. The average wholesale price for
20 methanol has been 46 cents. Methanol is a
21 chemical commodity as well as a fuel. Its price
22 rises and falls, largely tagged to the price of
23 natural gas, which is our basic feedstock.

24 Last year methanol was selling at 60
25 cents; last week it was selling at 32 cents. So

1 there is some variability on methanol. Although
2 if you're looking at pricing methanol for a large
3 fuel market, say a broad fuel cell vehicle market,
4 the industry would be very happy to talk about
5 kind of fuel pricing structures that would be
6 tagged to something like the price of gasoline.

7 New methanol technologies going much
8 bigger. Megamethanol plants, that should be 5000
9 metric tons a year. You're talking there these
10 large scale plants, 1.6 or more million gallons
11 per day production costs, fully recovered at 24
12 cents per gallon.

13 And these plants typically cost -- and
14 they're being built today for about \$450 million.
15 Most of the new plants are being built in places
16 where natural gas is cheap. Places like Trinidad,
17 Chile, Equatorial Guinea off the coast of Africa
18 where they're using flared natural gas to produce
19 methanol, floating methanol production plants.

20 Next slide, please. What's the cost at
21 the pump. If you take the price of methanol at a
22 wholesale market at somewhere between 30 and 45
23 cents, you add all your distribution taxes, pump
24 price 67 to 82 cents per gallon. When you put
25 that on a gasoline equivalent gallon basis you're

1 talking 77 to 94 cents per gallon. That makes
2 methanol very competitive with gasoline for a
3 vehicle market.

4 Next, please. What I want to do now is,
5 I wouldn't say that there's a vast right wing
6 conspiracy, but there has been an effort to kind
7 of brand methanol with a negative image.

8 I want to look at some of the labels
9 that have been placed on methanol. One is that
10 methanol is highly toxic. Well, methanol is
11 slightly more toxic than gasoline. It's fatal
12 ingestion range is just a little bit lower than
13 gasoline.

14 However, methanol is not carcinogenic
15 and it's not a mutagenic product. Gasoline,
16 however, can contain literally dozens of chemicals
17 that are highly toxic and carcinogenic, to name
18 benzene or toluene units, too.

19 Next, please. Leaks of methanol from
20 underground storage tanks will poison water
21 supplies. Methanol is not MTBE. Methanol is an
22 alcohol fuel; MTBE is an ether. Methanol, like
23 MTBE, is readily soluble in water, it mixes with
24 water infinitely.

25 The difference here is that methanol is

1 readily biodegradable. It is not persistent in
2 the environment. It is readily eaten by micro-
3 organisms of both aerobic and anaerobic
4 environments.

5 Next, please. As you see here the half
6 life for methanol, the one I'd focus on is on the
7 bottom, groundwater. Methanol's half life is one
8 to seven days. Benzene half life is ten days to a
9 bunch of years. So, again, methanol is readily
10 biodegradable in the environment.

11 Next, please. In fact, it's so
12 biodegradable that they inject it into wastewater
13 treatment plants. About 100 plants in the country
14 inject methanol. This is a picture of the Blue
15 Plains Wastewater Treatment Plant outside the city
16 where they're now injecting somewhere around six
17 million gallons a year into the plant.

18 Why do they inject methanol? Because it
19 accelerates the biodegradation of the wastewater,
20 and it reduces nitrate loading that would be going
21 into, in this case, the Chesapeake Bay.

22 Next, please. Gasoline is the best
23 transition fuel to hydrogen, and methanol is the
24 wrong track. Well, actually methanol, we feel, is
25 an ideal hydrogen carrier. It's a liquid fuel.

1 It's consumer friendly. The transition from
2 gasoline to methanol to the consumer at the pump
3 will be invisible, transparent.

4 Methanol can be made from renewable
5 refeed stocks. The next technology down the road,
6 there was some discussion earlier about the cost
7 and problem with reformers, the next technology is
8 the direct methanol fuel cell.

9 A lot of companies are doing work on
10 DMFC. You don't need a reformer. The fuel cell
11 reacts directly with the liquid methanol. You're
12 first going to see this probably within 18 to 24
13 months in things like cell phones running on
14 direct methanol that will give you about a month
15 standby time on one ounce of methanol.

16 So, the first fuel cell that you'll
17 probably see and have in your home will be running
18 on methanol.

19 And Daimler Chrysler and others feel
20 that this technology will be mature for the
21 vehicle market around 2008, 2010. And that's
22 probably at the point where we're really ramping
23 up to significant economies of scale production of
24 fuel cell vehicles.

25 And, again, the infrastructure costs, we

1 believe, are much lower than removing sulfur from
2 gasoline for a fuel cell application.

3 Next, please. We can use flared natural
4 gas to produce methanol. Using 10 percent of the
5 world's flared natural gas we could produce
6 enough methanol to run close to 10 million fuel
7 cell vehicles.

8 Floating methanol production plants can
9 economically recover natural gas that otherwise is
10 going to be left in the ground. This is natural
11 gas that is largely unrecoverable, or it's hard to
12 find a way to monetize these natural gas reserves.

13 You turn it into methanol in a floating
14 plant; put it on a ship; and bring it right to the
15 market. So now natural gas is not limited to
16 being pipelined to its customer. You can take
17 methanol and turn it into a liquid fuel and move
18 it all over the world.

19 Next, please. Renewable feedstocks.
20 Methanol can be made from wood, landfill methane
21 gas, a number of other agricultural feedstocks,
22 sewage. UC Riverside has a pilot scale facility
23 using the Hynol process to convert sawdust to
24 methanol.

25 There's a company called Alcohol

1 Solutions that's building a plant on top of a
2 landfill in Ohio right now to make methanol that's
3 then used at a wastewater treatment plant locally
4 for denitrification.

5 Next, please. I believe gasoline is the
6 wrong track. Gasoline in a fuel cell will always
7 be less efficient and it will be dirtier. The
8 clean gasoline that's required for fuel cell
9 vehicle is not refined today.

10 And also, by focusing on the down-the-
11 road promise that you may be able to reform
12 gasoline, I think you're really putting off the
13 introduction of hydrogen and the other fuel cell
14 vehicle technologies.

15 Next slide. I think this one will get a
16 groan from my hydrogen friends, but when
17 consumers, we talked to consumers the first thing,
18 the mental image they get with hydrogen, that's
19 it. And if it's not the Hindenberg, they may get
20 a mental image of a bomb.

21 I mean that's going to be a very
22 difficult consumer perception to change. It's
23 going to require a lot of time and effort. And it
24 may never ever be overcome.

25 I don't know if anybody here has been to

1 the California Fuels Partnership, I'm sure many of
2 you have, the fueling facility they have for
3 hydrogen takes up an enormous amount of space. It
4 also, for hydrogen, requires significant setbacks
5 for safety concerns.

6 A typical urban footprint of a gas
7 station, a corner gas station, would make it very
8 difficult to accommodate things like hydrogen
9 storage tanks, compressors, steam methane
10 reformer. And if you want to go another step
11 further and put in a stationary fuel cell that
12 costs \$850,000, that's difficult to justify
13 economically. And, again, the footprint of a
14 typical gas station is not going to let you put in
15 a stationary fuel cell that's the size of a
16 trailer.

17 Next, please. Everybody's heard about
18 Iceland, claimed to be the first country to adopt
19 a hydrogen economy. They want to convert all
20 their cars, buses and their entire fishing fleet
21 to fuel cells.

22 Iceland's Doctor of Hydrogen has said
23 that the way he wants to accomplish this is to
24 produce methanol from renewable feedstocks. He
25 believes this is the quickest path to fuel cells

1 and hydrogen economy. Because developing a
2 gaseous hydrogen infrastructure would be both time
3 consuming and expensive.

4 They want to use electricity to produce
5 the -- electricity from hydro power to produce
6 methanol, or to produce methane from -- and take
7 CO2 from a steel plant, put them together and make
8 methanol. So they want to have Iceland's hydrogen
9 economy based on the use of methanol for their
10 vehicles.

11 Next slide, please. Some of the efforts
12 underway in looking at methanol as a fuel cell
13 fuel. There's a methanol fuel cell alliance that
14 includes fuel providers, methanol companies,
15 Daimler Chrysler and XCELLSIS. They're working
16 together to promote the use of methanol as a fuel
17 cell fuel for vehicles.

18 We also have a methanol specification
19 council which involves auto, oil and methanol
20 industries. We expect to have a report out by the
21 end of this year that will have a hazard
22 assessment comparing the use of methanol and
23 gasoline for vehicles. And the purpose of the
24 specific council, as the name would lead to
25 assume, is that they want to come up with a

1 standard specification for methanol's use for fuel
2 cell vehicles.

3 Next slide, please. I just want to
4 touch on a couple of quick recommendations.
5 Federal legislation that will provide tax credits
6 for alternative fuel vehicles, alternative fuels
7 and a fueling infrastructure are important.

8 The House, in its energy bill, included
9 elements of the Clear Act that was introduced in
10 both the House and Senate, providing the
11 incentives for the alternative fuel vehicles. But
12 the House dropped the incentive for the
13 alternative fuels and for the fueling
14 infrastructure.

15 According to one analysis that means
16 that you're going to get a lot less alternative
17 fuel vehicles on the road. Those tax credits are
18 all going to be used by the hybrid vehicles and
19 not alternative fuels.

20 In the Senate we're hoping they'll
21 resurrect the full Clean Act, including incentives
22 for the vehicles, the fuels and the
23 infrastructure.

24 We would encourage automakers to use
25 CAFE credits for the sale of methanol fuel cell

1 vehicles. A fuel cell vehicle operating on
2 methanol will probably get a CAFE credit of
3 somewhere around maybe as much as 175 miles. That
4 is a real use of what the CAFE credit program was
5 designed for, to stimulate dedicated alternative
6 fuel vehicles that have significant range and
7 environmental benefits.

8 We also support CARB's ZEV regulations,
9 as well as the partial credits for methanol fuel
10 cell vehicles operating reformer. And again, down
11 the road, a direct methanol fuel cell will
12 qualify, we believe, for full ZEV credits.

13 And the last slide, please. We also
14 believe that there should be an emission trading
15 mechanism set up to monetize the value of CO2
16 emission reductions that you'll get from fuel cell
17 vehicles.

18 We encourage automakers to use
19 aggressive marketing campaigns for fuel cell
20 vehicles. We're thrilled to see a Honda ad
21 recently that talks about a fuel cell vehicle at
22 the end of their national campaign.

23 When we were working on the methanol M85
24 program, I don't think we ever saw any national
25 campaigns from the automakers to advertise those

1 flexible fuel vehicles.

2 In fact, today the ethanol flexfuel
3 vehicles, the vehicles, themselves, don't even
4 have a label on them that shows that it's capable
5 of running on the alternative fuel. So I think we
6 need some aggressive help from the automakers.

7 We'd like to see increased funding for
8 direct methanol fuel cell research. A lot of this
9 is basic research. A lot of it's been pioneered
10 right here in California at the Jet Propulsion Lab
11 at the University of Southern California. So
12 that's kind of home-grown California work that
13 will probably be the first place again that you'll
14 see fuel cells commercialized, using the DNFC
15 technology.

16 And then finally we support the
17 demonstration of methanol fuel cell vehicles and
18 the fueling station that's going to be built by
19 the end of the year at the California Fuel Cell
20 Partnership.

21 Thank you.

22 MR. WUEBBEN: Great, thanks very much,
23 Greg. I'd like to now actually go to Jim Evans of
24 Equilon, if I can, because I know you've come an
25 awful long way, and I want to make sure you get an

1 opportunity to provide, and then we'll go after
2 that to our biodiesel.

3 Jim's with Equilon Enterprises, and
4 going to talk about gas to liquids.

5 MR. EVANS: Actually Paul just stole my
6 line because I was going to say the only thing
7 standing between me and the audience and their
8 refreshments was this presentation. So I think
9 that now that one's gone, I'll have to find
10 something else, and I'll insert it a little bit
11 later.

12 MR. WUEBBEN: Keep you on your toes.

13 MR. EVANS: Equilon Enterprises, for
14 those of you who may not be familiar with it, is
15 the JV for Shell and Texaco today that will
16 probably disappear very shortly with the Chevron
17 purchase of Texaco. So there may be a name change
18 that you'll have to get used to.

19 What are gas to liquids, and why would
20 there be an incentive to look at a fuel that could
21 be developed from gas to liquids?

22 First of all, you've heard a number of
23 other presenters talk about the fact that there
24 are natural gas supplies that are around the
25 world, and a number of them are stranded. Meaning

1 that they don't have the infrastructure in their
2 particular location to support their use.

3 Some of that material is flared. There
4 is a portion of the other material that is
5 probably reinjected back into the well from whence
6 it came, or the field from whence it came.

7 If you look at the total reserves, 140
8 thousand billion cubic meters. Now, someone's
9 going to say, well, gee, Sean, convert that to
10 quads for me. But I'll let him do that.

11 (Applause.)

12 MR. EVANS: The annual global
13 consumption you can see is only about 2100. So
14 when we start looking at what you could do with
15 this type of energy source, the conversion of that
16 natural gas to a liquid fuel becomes a very
17 attractive option.

18 And we think that it enables the
19 industry to take advantage of this abundant gas
20 reserves that are currently accessible. And it
21 also tends to complement some of the other end
22 uses for the natural gas that's available, either
23 as liquid natural gas or as feedstock to methanol
24 plants, as you heard a little bit earlier.

25 Next slide, please. Now why do we call

1 it gas to liquids? In essence it is easier for us
2 to talk about G to L than it is to pronounce the
3 official reaction, fissitropes, every time we want
4 to talk about it out in public. Because
5 invariably fissi will be misspelled.

6 But what we do is we take the natural
7 gas and do a partial oxidation to convert it to
8 hydrogen and carbon monoxide. And then across, in
9 this particular case, a proprietary fissitropes
10 catalyst. We convert it to a feed that is
11 available for hydrocracking and we take those
12 hydrocracked materials to a distillate fuel,
13 either kerosene or gas oil.

14 And you can see that the portion of it
15 that is hydrocracked will come out as middle
16 distillates. The preponderance of that currently
17 for us is going to a gas/oil product in the range
18 of diesel fuel.

19 And then there is some additional waxy
20 materials that the particular plant that I'm
21 referring to, and you'll see a little bit later,
22 produces a significant amount of wax for the U.S.
23 market.

24 Next slide. I have thrown in a couple
25 of slides that show some of the emission benefits

1 that could be associated with a G to L gas/oil
2 fuel. This is the light duty system. You'll
3 probably be able to see that the comparisons are
4 being made against a European fuel.

5 But you can see reductions for light
6 duty diesels that run the gamut across
7 particulates, NOx, hydrocarbon and CO, as well as
8 hydrocarbon plus NOx.

9 Next slide. For heavy duty emissions,
10 and again, this is against a European fuel, you'll
11 see that particulates, NOx, hydrocarbon and to a
12 lesser extent, CO are all showing reductions with
13 a gas to liquid fuel.

14 Next slide. As we start to look at what
15 would be involved in bringing a fuel like this to
16 the marketplace there are a number of things that
17 immediately come to our consideration.

18 A part of it always has to be the whole
19 question of driver perception. And in this case,
20 with the gas/oil that is predominately paraffinic
21 there is a reduced heat content, therefore there
22 is a slight reduction in the energy that would be
23 available for the driver in particular to notice.

24 There is also the question about
25 elastomer compatibility for the fuel systems. And

1 here in California we are intimately aware of what
2 has happened with some other situations where we
3 have seen a change in the -- of fuels that have
4 affected elastomers.

5 Diversity with this type of fuel is a
6 factor that would really come into play if you
7 were not able to make a correction. Cold flow
8 performance is something that affects all diesel
9 engines, and would need to have a review.

10 But areas of sustainability and
11 biodegradability, early studies have indicated
12 that they're not only competitive with a standard
13 diesel fuel, but in biodegradability, the
14 biodegradability of a gas to liquid fuel is much
15 better than we would expect.

16 And finally, for stability, the fuel, as
17 a paraffinic based fuel is extremely stable, and
18 does not succumb to the potential for sludge
19 formation that you might see with some of the more
20 historic diesel fuels.

21 Next slide. And some of the details
22 that we look at in terms of elastomer
23 compatibility, as an example, we probably want to
24 insure that those vehicles that are using, and
25 those fleets that are using this type of fuel had

1 been appropriately designed for the fuel, itself.

2 Lubricity, we find that this material
3 responds very well to current lubricity additives
4 that are out in the market. And for cold flow, we
5 see that there is a range of cold flow performance
6 that we're able to achieve with our new catalyst
7 at the facility.

8 And we would also note that in some
9 cases you find that there is a tradeoff between
10 cetane number and cold properties. With our new
11 catalyst and the facility we are able to remove
12 some of the problems associated with moving cold
13 flow down and not losing our cetane values.

14 Next slide. The conclusions that we
15 would bring is that from looking at that fuel is
16 that there are significant emission benefits that
17 may, indeed, result from the use of a gas to
18 liquid fuel for both light and heavy duty
19 equipment.

20 We are studying the well to wheels
21 emissions and we expect to see that indeed it is
22 going to be similar to crude derived diesel.

23 The problems that I had touched on in
24 terms of lubricity, cold flow, stability are
25 things that are all manageable.

1 And some of the aspects that we're
2 looking at for our further consideration are the
3 potential for blends of G to L, or gas to liquids,
4 with conventional diesel and the use of 100
5 percent diesel.

6 But I think that what you will find is
7 that in looking at a gas to liquids fuel it
8 essentially becomes a drop-in replacement for
9 diesel fuel, either as a 100 percent, or as a
10 blend with normal diesel.

11 Next slide. We think that indeed it has
12 already demonstrated that it's a suitable blending
13 component. In fact, gas to liquid gas/oil has
14 been used as a blending component for car diesel
15 since approximately 1994.

16 It also offers, by virtue of some of the
17 qualities, with those qualities being the fact
18 that the cetane number is in the range of probably
19 75 to 85. The sulfur content is less than 2 ppm.
20 The aromatic content is less than .5 percent.

21 We think that when you start looking at
22 those kinds of properties, that it, indeed,
23 becomes a very attractive material for a premium
24 grade of diesel fuel.

25 And, once again, it is suitable as a

1 stand-alone or drop-in replacement for existing
2 diesel and is applicable to current diesel engine
3 technology that is on the road today.

4 Next slide. As we look at G to L, one
5 of the things that we continue to do as part of
6 our ongoing program is to try to evaluate
7 emissions testing against the newer fleets of
8 engines that are coming on. And those tests are
9 in progress.

10 And what we are now in the process of
11 doing is taking these initial production
12 experiences and taking the product to market where
13 we're looking at options in Europe and the U.S.
14 And California, of course, is an obvious candidate
15 for a portion of this fuel.

16 Next slide. So, where does the fuel
17 come from? The current production for gas to
18 liquid fuel for the Shell system is a plant in
19 Bintulu, Malaysia. Immediately one can recognize
20 that that was probably a stranded natural gas
21 supply that made it an attractive location.

22 And the production for diesel fuel is
23 approximately 3000 barrels per day. A relatively
24 small number, but not an insignificant volume.
25 But it is the intention that Shell has already

1 announced to increase their G to L production.
2 And we have a design for a 70,000 barrel per day
3 plant of which the out-turn from that one, rather
4 than being something on the order of the lower
5 concentration that you see for the current Bintulu
6 plant, this is going to be approximately 50
7 percent of the out-turn from that plant would be a
8 G to L gas/oil or diesel fuel drop-in.

9 The other thing that you can notice
10 there in the upper right-hand corner is that this
11 is not a planned facility. We currently have a
12 plant in operation, and has been operating since
13 1993.

14 Next slide. So then what are the
15 marketing activities that would seem to come from
16 a G to L. We're looking at transportation from
17 Bintulu to the U.S. markets. We consider that
18 there is an opportunity, and also a desire to both
19 have an alternative diesel fuel with the
20 properties associated with this particular fuel in
21 the U.S. market.

22 And it also gives us an opportunity to
23 begin some demonstration activities, in addition
24 to a direct commercial marketing for the fuel.

25 Some of the things that we have to work

1 to overcome is the fact that when you look at 3000
2 barrels a day as an example for the total out-turn
3 out of that facility, that is an extremely low
4 volume as compared to other commercial fuels here
5 in the U.S.

6 And by virtue of that, and the special
7 qualities that are associated with the fuel,
8 segregated handling is absolutely necessary to
9 preserve those unique qualities because it
10 wouldn't take much contamination from almost
11 anything else that's in the current fuel diet to
12 destroy some of those qualities.

13 And we have been able to show that there
14 are some special application additives that have
15 been required in some cases with probably the one
16 that is the most significant is the development of
17 a lubricity additive that essentially takes this
18 material and gives it the lubricity that one would
19 expect with a standard diesel fuel anyplace in the
20 marketplace today.

21 I think that will cover some of the
22 activities that we're looking at.

23 Next slide. It's actually a fairly
24 large plant. And against that backdrop you may
25 recall that the most recent announcement for a G

1 to L plant here in the U.S. is a 70 barrel a day
2 plant.

3 MR. WUEBBEN: Is that the end of your
4 presentation? Great, appreciate that, Jim, that's
5 really very informative.

6 Our last speaker, but certainly not
7 least, is Graham Noyes with the World Energy
8 Alternatives, to talk to us about biodiesel. So,
9 welcome, Graham.

10 MR. NOYES: Thank you, Paul, and I'd
11 like to congratulate everyone that made it. I
12 will return to the mike, I promise. But my first
13 slide, as it comes up here is what is biodiesel.
14 I'm just taking a walk around the room so I can
15 see how many people are still awake here. And
16 pass out a few samples so you can, I think the
17 smell and appearance of it is very interesting,
18 and makes it a little more real than just hearing
19 what it is.

20 The biodiesel I've given you there, and
21 if you can pass those around, we don't recommend
22 drinking them, but it is a substance less toxic
23 than table salt, so it's not much of a problem if
24 you do.

25 Biodiesel is made from a variety of

1 vegetable oils. The product you have there is
2 distilled product made by Proctor and Gamble
3 that's made from soybeans.

4 And essentially, if we go to the first
5 slide there, you can also make it from mustard
6 seed, safflower, corn, palm. You can also make it
7 from waste oils including you'll hear sometimes
8 about people burning McDonald's waste oil in their
9 diesels. They're talking about biodiesel.

10 The process that's involved is
11 essentially pulling the glycerine out of the oil,
12 and what's left is a methyl ester that is very
13 similar to diesel fuel in all of its properties.

14 As far as sort of the practical aspects
15 of biodiesel, it's an extremely simple fuel to
16 implement. It mixes with diesel fuel at any blend
17 level, so you can put 2 percent blend level into a
18 diesel fuel to improve the lubricity of diesel
19 fuel.

20 You can run a 20 percent blend, what
21 they call B-20; 20 percent biodiesel, 80 percent
22 diesel, with no need for additives or special
23 blending processes. Or you can run 100 percent
24 biodiesel, what we call B-100. I actually run
25 that in a Volkswagen Jetta that I have, a TDI

1 Jedda, run it pure all the time.

2 No modifications. No changes to
3 infrastructure. It works within the existing
4 diesel infrastructure and works in any diesel
5 engine. So, when you say, well, where does
6 biodiesel fit in, it fits in anywhere where
7 there's a diesel engine. You can run it in a
8 sailboat marine engine. You can run it in a small
9 or a large generator. You can run it on ferries,
10 and you can run it in any of the conventional
11 heavy equipment diesel equipment that's out there.

12 Like ethanol, it's an oxygenate fuel.
13 It's about 11 percent oxygen by weight. That
14 actually improves the combustion process a little
15 bit when you're working with a mix with diesel
16 fuel.

17 If you're particularly on the higher
18 blends you can actually smell sort of a popcorn
19 smell when it's coming out the tailpipe. I do
20 typically, when I'm demonstrating and talking with
21 fleet managers, bring them out to the vehicle so
22 they can smell when it comes out of the tailpipe.
23 Not too many people want to stand behind a diesel.
24 This is a nice change there.

25 We'll get into specific emissions

1 performance. One of the other benefits of
2 biodiesel, because it's a vegetable oil base, it's
3 a very safe fuel to work with.

4 It's flash point is over 300 degrees.
5 It's completely biodegradable. We actually ship
6 it around via UPS because it's a nonhazardous
7 substance to work with. And deliver five-gallon
8 pails all around the country like that. It's
9 something where if you spill you have a mess, but
10 that's about it.

11 It's cetane number is similar to carb
12 diesel or a little higher. It's lubricity is
13 better than the diesel fuel that's out there
14 today, even at a 1 or 2 percent blend, it provides
15 tremendous improvements in what you see from
16 engine wear.

17 Next slide, please. We've talked about
18 all these issues. I don't need to hammer them.
19 As you can see we fit into all the categories
20 where we want to be. We grow all these vegetables
21 here in the United States.

22 We'll go through the pollutants
23 specifically, but a key thing to note, the
24 Department of Energy did a full life cycle
25 analysis with biodiesel from raising the soy beans

1 till they were burned, out the tailpipe, and found
2 a 78 percent reduction in carbon dioxide
3 emissions.

4 We'll see, also, because we're dealing
5 with vegetable instead of petroleum, tremendous
6 improvements in terms of particulates, and in
7 terms of the nature of particulates that are
8 coming out of the tailpipe.

9 Obviously we've got a new market for
10 U.S. farmers; and we actually are not sacrificing
11 any performance in terms of the diesel engines.
12 We can keep using those diesels.

13 Next slide, please. Some of these
14 things we've touched on already. This is --
15 biodiesel is something that you can do tomorrow.
16 You can implement it into a fleet as quickly as
17 you want to.

18 I got a call from the Post Office this
19 summer on a Thursday, San Francisco U.S. Post
20 Office, saying they wanted to start a diesel
21 program, a biodiesel, a B-20 program, biodiesel/
22 diesel mix. I got that call on Thursday. On
23 Monday they were running B-20 and they've never
24 stopped since. They're very happy with it.

25 Several fleets have implemented programs

1 without telling their mechanics and their drivers.
2 And the mechanics and the drivers have never known
3 it.

4 Because you can bring it in quickly, you
5 can also move out of it quickly. You use the
6 diesel storage tanks. You use the diesel pumps.
7 You use the diesel delivery vehicles.

8 So we have what sometimes we've referred
9 to as a bridge fuel, where as some of these
10 encouraging technologies are coming on line,
11 whether they're five, ten, 15 years out, here's
12 something to improve things immediately in the
13 interim.

14 Biodiesel made from the soy product
15 that's around today and what's typically made in
16 the United States has, at most, trace levels of
17 sulfur in it. It's less than 1 ppm sulfur. So it
18 works with all the after-treatments that are out
19 there. And completely eliminates sulfur dioxide
20 emissions if you're talking about the B-100.

21 And you can see a very high 3.2 to 1
22 energy value there, better than any other fuel
23 that's out there.

24 Next slide, please. That's a breakdown.
25 And I do have lots of materials out front. I

1 don't need to read numbers to you. One thing that
2 is crucial to recognize in terms of NOx is
3 biodiesel does not, by itself, deliver
4 improvements on NOx.

5 So we see on the B-20, which is what
6 most fleets use, a slight increase there. This is
7 from the federal EPA testing. These tend to be
8 the higher numbers that we've seen on NOx. But
9 it's the most solid testing out there, so it's
10 what we want to stick with across the board.

11 NOx is obviously a key issue here, and
12 it's what's slowed biodiesel down in California,
13 is the focus on NOx. But there are compelling
14 reasons to look at the big picture with biodiesel,
15 particularly if you're trying to get renewables
16 into the picture.

17 And there are NOx reduction strategies
18 that are available with biodiesel, including the
19 catalysts, all of which will work with biodiesel.
20 Engine retard, which can bring that NOx down
21 below. And then we're working with some
22 additives, and we're working on some
23 emulsification techniques to try and bring those
24 NOx numbers down.

25 Next slide, please. Everyone's familiar

1 with some of the warning signs about diesel
2 exhaust that are out there. And the familiar look
3 of the haze coming out of school buses, something
4 that we're all concerned about.

5 Next slide. This is the Lovelace
6 Respiratory Institute. They did the Tier 2
7 testing for the EPA. And essentially that testing
8 is to establish the toxicity of the fuel.

9 This is B-100 testing. They couldn't
10 find any toxicity with the fuel. They actually
11 had to go back to the EPA and ask to deviate from
12 the protocol because as much as they spewed in
13 there they didn't -- they weren't producing any
14 toxicity with the subjects they were working with
15 there. So we saw very positive signs across the
16 board there.

17 Next slide. I broke out the PAH
18 emissions. These look like gibberish. Are those
19 at all readable? Those are probably more readable
20 on your slides. You can get the gist of it just
21 from the fact that the top bar there on all those
22 PAH emissions is number 2 diesel; and the lower
23 more purple line is biodiesel. You can see
24 profound reductions there across the board in the
25 PAH emissions.

1 Next slide. And then even more profound
2 emissions reductions on the nPAH. So some of the
3 things we're most concerned about in terms of
4 diesel particulates, biodiesel lends great help
5 to.

6 Next slide. Some of the fleets using,
7 this is not something that is just in the testing
8 stage, this is something that's all over the
9 country.

10 I mentioned the Post Office. We also
11 brought Oakland on line recently. U.S. Military
12 went out to bid; about 25 bases nationwide are
13 going to be using biodiesel. Department of Energy
14 is instituting biodiesel in many of its sites
15 nationwide.

16 We have utilities all over the country
17 using it. Transits, Departments of
18 Transportation, tremendous interest in biodiesel
19 at the last Clean Cities meeting; it was
20 identified as the fastest growing alternative
21 fuel.

22 Next slide. Costs. Costs are always
23 key. We talked about some of the different ways
24 to use biodiesel. If you're talking about the
25 super low blend, the B-2, you're adding about a

1 penny a gallon.

2 There's no tax incentive for biodiesel,
3 there's no tax credit, there's no subsidy
4 provided. We're competing head to head with
5 petroleum here, but we did receive a commodities
6 credit subsidy that has helped this year. But
7 nonetheless we are pushing costs as well as we
8 can, a very small industry breaking into a big
9 one.

10 B-20, 12 to 14 cents a gallon; and pure
11 biodiesel at 50 cents a gallon. No additional
12 costs in terms of vehicles or infrastructure.

13 Next slide. And then I did a break out
14 here. If you're looking for petroleum
15 displacement, just a couple of hypotheticals. In
16 terms of how you can achieve petroleum
17 displacement and what it would cost.

18 And I used 40 gallons a day, which with
19 most of the fleets I work with is fairly normal.
20 Obviously fleet vehicles are all over the board
21 depending how they're used. But this is something
22 you can use on the old side of the fleet, on the
23 dirty side of the fleet, and you can implement
24 immediately.

25 You can see you can displace the -- that

1 one vehicle there, at a cost of \$5000 a year.
2 You've eliminated petroleum usage; you've taken
3 one full vehicle off the road.

4 Or you can go with a B-2 type approach,
5 using 50 vehicles, you're looking there at a \$5000
6 cost to displace 10,000 gallons of petroleum usage
7 with an American grown product.

8 Next slide. This is probably better
9 represented in the materials that are handed out.
10 You'll see the triangles and the things didn't
11 quite line up there. And no matter how I tried I
12 couldn't get Powerpoint to line them up for me.

13 But, we have the existing biodiesel
14 plants out there. Most of them are in the
15 midwest. And then we have suppliers. Oleo
16 Chemical Plants, I mentioned Proctor and Gamble.
17 The reason Proctor and Gamble makes biodiesel is
18 that they don't really make biodiesel, they make
19 glycerine. They're not interested in the
20 biodiesel, that's the end product of their
21 process.

22 So we have a tremendous amount of oleo
23 chemical capacity that's out there and ready to
24 tap into.

25 And then there are planned expansions.

1 Many people have been very impressed by the
2 opportunities biodiesel presents.

3 Next slide. And then going through, and
4 I'm just going to get through these slides real
5 quickly here. Estimates in terms of what
6 biodiesel can do to reduce petroleum usage based
7 on existing plants, based on in 2002 bringing
8 those oleo chemical plants on line. And then
9 continuing the growth curve.

10 Next slide. The people always ask,
11 well, how much feedstock is out there. Far more
12 feedstock is out there than we're currently
13 utilizing, or that we're going to be pushing in
14 any short-term period.

15 You can see the virgin oils there, the
16 waste oils. And then after we get past the ten-
17 year period, an opportunity to bring algae on
18 line. Algae is another source for oils that the
19 Department of Energy has done a lot of work with.

20 Right now the costs are too high for it
21 to be feasible, but as the petroleum stocks start
22 to dwindle, those are going to become interesting
23 again. And there may be some ways to raise the
24 algae that we're able to find in that time period.

25 Next slide. And that's the potential

1 assuming the good figures. We have a tremendous
2 potential based on assuming petroleum usage to be
3 even, which obviously we don't know where it's
4 going to be in 20 years.

5 Next slide. Finally, the strategies to
6 help biodiesel growth here in California. A
7 couple of states have taken very aggressive
8 approaches already. Texas has established a
9 program whereby the biodiesel portion of the blend
10 is not taxed. So if you've got a B-20 none of the
11 biodiesel is taxed. That's a tremendous help in
12 terms of reducing the costs.

13 Hawaii has a program now where if you
14 have at least a 20 percent blend, the overall tax
15 rate on the blend is reduced 50 percent. That's
16 even more of a boost.

17 Integration into CARB and AQMD programs,
18 there are a lot of fleets that would very much
19 like to use biodiesel. Many fleets that have
20 their diesel vehicles, love their diesel vehicles,
21 don't want to give up their diesel vehicles, and
22 particularly in situations where they're getting
23 exemptions from AQMD programs, they could use
24 biodiesel in those vehicles, increase renewable
25 usage, decrease particulates and toxins, and

1 achieve the goals that this workshop is focusing
2 on.

3 An EPAC type program is another option
4 for California. I think any EPAC program that was
5 started today ought to have a actual fuel usage
6 component, which EPAC lacked.

7 Any kind of offset, funding obviously
8 would be good. We don't have any right now out
9 there. And that's been holding us back. But
10 we're still growing fast.

11 And research and development of some of
12 these other feedstocks.

13 Because biodiesel is something that goes
14 now and goes in diesel vehicles, it is a fuel that
15 ought to be implemented now. Whether it's going
16 to be in the picture in a big way in ten years is
17 very uncertain. But to achieve reductions in
18 particulates, and petroleum displacement, there's
19 nothing to beat it for this year.

20 Thanks very much.

21 MR. WUEBBEN: Great. Graham, thanks
22 very much.

23 (Applause.)

24 MR. WUEBBEN: Well, with some caution at
25 the hour I want to ask the audience if they may

1 have any questions. And, Sergio, you've come from
2 New York, you certainly can ask questions.

3 DR. TRINDADE: My name is Sergio
4 Trindade, a New York based consultant interested
5 in ethanol. I have a question -- a comment, and
6 then two questions.

7 This workshop is about energy
8 dependence, and I don't think we have quite
9 discussed the meaning of dependence to the extent
10 that we have a common baseline to talk about.

11 This leads me to a comment on the
12 essence of the concern here is that the United
13 States has access to fuels, even, you know, if it
14 is in its own territory or perhaps in areas in
15 which it is integrated commercially, such as NAFTA
16 and perhaps in the future the so-called FTAA, the
17 Free Trade Area of the Americas, which is under
18 negotiation now, and covers the whole of the
19 western hemisphere.

20 That is important because it would open
21 up supplies of renewable fuels that are, at this
22 point, perhaps less accessible.

23 So, two questions. One for Neil
24 Koehler, which is in connection with the survey by
25 CEC. The question is whether that incremental

1 capacity has a cost of production associated with
2 it. In other words, it's pretty easy to build
3 capacity, but at what cost.

4 And then there is a second question for
5 Graham Noyes, and I'll just make them all at once
6 just to -- benefit of time.

7 The 78 percent CO2 reduction on the
8 biodiesel as methyl ester vegetable oils. Is
9 there any experience with ethyl esters of
10 vegetable oils which could bring in renewable
11 ethanol, and therefore increase the CO2 benefits?

12 So that will be the two questions, thank
13 you.

14 MR. KOEHLER: The first question, while
15 the CEC didn't specifically address the cost of
16 production, it's very clear that the new plants
17 that are being built are, you know, state of the
18 art. And so the variable costs are at least
19 competitive, if not cheaper than existing plants.

20 But most of the plants that are in that
21 survey and represent the doubling of capacity over
22 the next few years are, you know, all corn to
23 ethanol plants with some exceptions. There are a
24 couple cellulose to ethanol plants in there.

25 So, you know, the real variable would be

1 the cost of the corn, which is close to half of
2 the cost. But generally those are all going to be
3 very cost competitive if not the lowest cost
4 production on line.

5 MR. NOYES: In terms of the life cycle
6 analysis that was really kind of a somewhat worst
7 case scenario, in that it was actual soy, virgin
8 soy biodiesel that was used.

9 So where you actually would realize some
10 gains if you were dealing with an ethyl as opposed
11 to a methyl ester, you'd also realize some more
12 gains if you were dealing with a waste product
13 rather than a virgin product with the outlays
14 involved in the farming of the virgin product.
15 Even with that, we saw that 78 percent reduction.

16 One thing I skipped through my last
17 slide and I wanted to mention to everyone, that
18 the Department of Energy and CEC are sponsoring a
19 renewable diesel workshop that's on September
20 25th, and is in the back of the materials if
21 anybody wants a more intensive look into biodiesel
22 and some of the other renewable diesel fuels.

23 DR. TRINDADE: But have you experimented
24 with ethyl esters?

25 MR. NOYES: Well, no one has undertaken

1 anything like the level of study involved in the
2 Department of Energy/Department of Agriculture
3 life cycle analysis. So, it's obvious that we
4 could realize some gains there.

5 And within the text of that report it
6 makes reference to that. But in terms of
7 quantifying that it hasn't been done.

8 DR. TRINDADE: Thank you.

9 MR. ADDY: Paul, I've got a question.

10 MR. WUEBBEN: Yes, please.

11 MR. ADDY: Thank you. My question is
12 going to the use of natural gas as an emerging
13 transportation fuel. Perhaps Sean and Jim might
14 take these questions.

15 My name is McKinley Addy; I'm with the
16 California Energy Commission.

17 It's been represented that as more
18 stringent emission standards are implemented that
19 the heavy duty natural gas vehicles would have in
20 diminishing emissions advantage over competing
21 diesel vehicles.

22 The implication being made that natural
23 gas vehicles will be a less attractive fuel in the
24 marketplace under those conditions.

25 But this indicates that as heavy duty

1 natural gas vehicles become, will become more
2 competitive on an operating cost and perhaps a
3 life cycle cost basis, as diesel vehicles become
4 more expensive to operate due to more expensive
5 emission control strategies that will have to
6 implement it, as well as potentially a higher fuel
7 cost. Sean?

8 MR. TURNER: Let me try to hop right in
9 here. You've got a couple issues and I'll try to
10 get all of them. If not, prompt me and I'll get
11 to the other parts of the question.

12 The first is that yes, we have, I think
13 there are some major assumptions being made in
14 how, I mean I think it's pretty clear that as the
15 diesel emissions come down and our emissions come
16 down, that there's clearly a diminishing benefit.

17 But we made some -- I think we're making
18 some significant assumptions that we're going to
19 get down to 2007 levels, and that there's not
20 going to still be a difference between natural
21 gas.

22 So I think we're still struggling with
23 vehicles getting to 2002 levels, much less 2007.
24 And we're making an assumption that we're already
25 there. I mean that's the kind of a common, you

1 know, discussion point.

2 You know, there's a huge assumption
3 underlying that. I think that's one issue.

4 The other is that -- help me again on
5 what you wanted to hit on the increasing cost of
6 diesel.

7 MR. ADDY: Yes, well, the second point
8 was that natural gas vehicles, heavy duty natural
9 gas vehicles are likely to maintain their
10 competitiveness as diesel vehicles implement some
11 emission strategies that become a little more
12 costly, and that diesel, as a fuel, itself, will
13 be potentially cost --

14 MR. TURNER: Yeah, I don't think there's
15 any question. I don't know that anyone's arguing
16 that the cost of diesel is going to go up. The
17 cost of maintaining new diesel engines is going to
18 go up. The added, the incremental equipment that
19 has to go on vehicles to meet these new standards,
20 the cost is going to be going up for those.

21 Yes, you know, if we make the assumption
22 that we're going to meet a 2007 standard of .2 NOx
23 and .01 PM, the difference between the two in
24 total emissions is going to be quite small. But,
25 but -- hang on -- go ahead.

1 MR. WUEBBEN: We probably need to move
2 to a few more questions if we can. We've only got
3 five or six more minutes here.

4 SPEAKER: Paul, I've just got a question
5 about --

6 MR. TURNER: But there is several huge
7 benefits here, and one of the reasons we're
8 actually having the workshop today, is that even
9 as we get down to those levels, we're going to
10 have a humongous difference in the energy
11 dependency issue we're here talking about.

12 We're using the natural gas from
13 domestic resources, and there is an inherent value
14 to doing that that is difficult to monetize. But
15 there's a big difference.

16 MR. ADDY: Well, just one question --
17 Jim Evans, are there any hard estimates for
18 natural gas use as G to L feedstock in the 2010,
19 2020 timeframe for the California market?

20 MR. EVANS: I don't know that you'd be
21 able to look at an estimate specifically for the
22 California market. I think that what we are doing
23 is bringing forth a product that is coming from an
24 existing plant that could be available as a direct
25 drop-in.

1 We have announced plans to build
2 approximately four more world class units that
3 would take advantage of some of the stranded fuel.
4 But the thing that we all have to be aware of is
5 that while the California market is a specific
6 market today, by the time a lot of these
7 technologies that are being talked about across
8 the table will come into existence, there will be
9 a great deal of competition for those kinds of
10 fuels.

11 In particular you can start to look to
12 Europe and also to the northeastern states. And
13 so don't think of it as kind of an isolated spot
14 that all of the alternative fuels would tend to be
15 headed to, McKinley. I think that by the time we
16 approach 2004, 2007 kind of range, competition
17 will be there for others to look at the fuel.

18 But, no, I don't know how much natural
19 gas would be consumed. I'll be glad to get the
20 number for you.

21 MR. WUEBBEN: I've actually got a supply
22 question I'd like to pose to Sean and to Charles,
23 perhaps. We've heard that 60 percent of the U.S.
24 natural gas supplies are actually produced from
25 wells that are less than four years old.

1 We've heard that the rig count for gas
2 production is at an all-time high. That the
3 decline rates on those wells are actually much
4 higher than they've been in the last 20 years.

5 In light of that, and in light of the
6 7.1 bcf a day pipeline capacity coming into
7 California is basically fully subscribed, and here
8 we're doing everything we can to add the near-term
9 market and opportunities through incentives, what
10 do you see happening in terms of the near-term to
11 address some of these as potential supply
12 bottlenecks.

13 I think we've already seen Topock's LNG
14 supply actually curtailed, the gas supply to
15 provide that LNG, curtailed because of the
16 incentives that were represented by the \$60 a
17 million Btu price back in December.

18 So, is there any confidence that you can
19 provide us relative to steps that are being taken
20 to try to insure very, you know, significant kind
21 of a capacity augmentation beyond what we have
22 today?

23 MR. TURNER: I'll try to hit the gas
24 well issue as well as I can, and I have to admit
25 that that's not very well.

1 But, I -- and you hit the LNG -- have to
2 admit, Paul and I talked about this a few weeks
3 ago, and I have not been able to get answers on
4 the decline rate issue.

5 The only thing I can tell you from my
6 own research so far is that, and it really leads
7 back to what happened last year with the, you
8 know, supply price spike. That we had the better
9 part of a decade of very stable, very flat usage
10 of natural gas in the U.S.

11 You know, mild winters, mild summers,
12 and so the production, incremental production did
13 not increase over that period. And then all of a
14 sudden we tried to build a whole bunch of new
15 electric plants, had some other issues with
16 weather, and all of a sudden we feel like we're
17 being choked.

18 And so it is going to take time, and I
19 think we're already seeing it happen now for those
20 production rates to go back up on the well side.

21 And, again, I wish I could answer the
22 question better than that, but I think we've
23 already seen that happen this year.

24 Just looking back at what happened to
25 the prices, what happened on the supply side, you

1 know, as of this past week I looked at the numbers
2 on Friday, we're back down into the low \$2 range,
3 it's \$2-and -- I can't remember, I looked at it on
4 Friday afternoon, \$2.19 per million Btu, something
5 like that. Down from some \$15.

6 So there's a huge fluctuation there, and
7 I think a lot of that had to do with there were
8 some constraints on supply. And there are, there
9 are going to be. And the market is able to bear
10 higher prices. People are willing, you know, the
11 people, especially here in California, have made
12 it clear to the marketers, and I think we've
13 talked about this plenty here in the Capitol, that
14 if they were willing to pay higher prices, and you
15 know, competition broke out, and you saw some
16 games going on in the marketplace.

17 But, I think even the latest report the
18 CEC put out says, you know, there is interstate
19 pipeline capacity being built now to cover our
20 supply issues. And probably the biggest issue
21 going forward is going to be the intrastate
22 pipeline infrastructure in California to move that
23 interstate gas throughout California. But that
24 with, you know, the appropriate controls, and
25 their report goes into this, with the appropriate

1 controls and making sure we're doing the right
2 thing along the way, we can work through those
3 issues without any humongous effects on price or
4 supply.

5 I mean, again, that's -- it's all
6 prediction and it's all 20, you know, we're all
7 looking 20 years out kind of numbers. But, I
8 think that report went into it pretty clearly
9 that, you know, the biggest issue we have is the
10 intrastate pipeline issues. And that we're
11 working on them, and we simply have to work on
12 them, just to meet our electricity demand issues.

13 And as those happen, you know, the side
14 benefit is that we have access to that additional
15 capacity.

16 Again, you know, we're using this much
17 capacity over the total system. And so what I was
18 trying to prove and prove to myself and in my
19 presentation is that we have a lot of gas
20 available. And the portion that we're going to
21 take off, even if we have a large penetration of
22 vehicles into the marketplace, does not affect the
23 overall supply or pricing in the gas industry.

24 MR. WUEBBEN: Okay, Charles, a quick
25 summary.

1 MR. POWARS: Yeah, two quick points.
2 One is that one of my charts showed the LNG
3 capacity that's being added here in the state, and
4 you might notice that most of that does not use
5 pipeline gas. Especially one thing that looks
6 attractive, and yet to be proven out for sure
7 about LNG is that it makes economic sense in very
8 small scale, which lends itself to landfill gas
9 and flared gas. And that will be proven.

10 The second point is that even in larger
11 capacity LNG production and storage and use is
12 inherently levelizing, so it really takes much
13 better advantage, of course, of pipeline capacity.
14 And that's why we're trying to get things like
15 large gas utilities interested in integrating
16 liquefaction capability with new power plants. So
17 that they can have an interruptible gas supply so
18 that core users that really need the gas at peak
19 demand times can have it, and they can operate.

20 MR. WUEBBEN: Great. Well, on behalf of
21 the panel I really want to thank the audience
22 first for sticking it out. It's the first
23 workshop to compete with maybe the Grove Symposium
24 to keep Dr. Lloyd here until nearly 6:00 p.m.

25 But I want to thank our panel, also.

1 They've done a great job. Thanks for the effort,
2 gentlemen.

3 (Applause.)

4 MR. FONG: We will be starting
5 tomorrow's session at 8:30. And any of you who
6 need audio/visual assistance, we'll be here at
7 8:00, so bring your materials.

8 (Whereupon, at 5:43 p.m., the workshop
9 was adjourned, to reconvene at 8:30
10 a.m., Tuesday, September 18, 2001, at
11 this same location.)

12 --o0o--

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

CERTIFICATE OF REPORTER

I, VALORIE PHILLIPS, an Electronic Reporter, do hereby certify that I am a disinterested person herein; that I recorded the foregoing California Energy Commission Workshop; that it was thereafter transcribed into typewriting.

I further certify that I am not of counsel or attorney for any of the parties to said workshop, nor in any way interested in outcome of said workshop.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand this 25th day of September, 2001.

VALORIE PHILLIPS

PETERS SHORTHAND REPORTING CORPORATION (916) 362-2345